

*Seed 3*  
*Gita Today*



*Maanoj Rakhit*

# Table of Contents

<b>PROLOGUE</b>	<b>19</b>
TO ME HISTORY, RELIGION, POLITICS AND CURRENT EVENTS ARE ALL INSEPARABLE DISCIPLINES OF STUDY	19
<b>SANSKRIT TERMS</b>	<b>20</b>
ENGLISH EDUCATED SANSKRIT LEARNED	20
TRULY PATHETIC	21
<b>NOTES</b>	<b>22</b>
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT FOR IMAGES USED IN THIS WORK	22
<b>PART 1 – ARISE ARJUN! RISE AGAINST ADHARM</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>ARJUNVISHAADYOG अर्जुनविषादयोग</b>	<b>28</b>
SIMILARITY BETWEEN HINDU MINDSET TODAY AND ARJUN'S STATE OF MIND AT THAT GIVEN POINT OF TIME	28
<b>SHLOK-1 DHARMKSHETR KURUKSHETR</b>	<b>32</b>
THE BATTLE OF MAHAABHAARAT	32
CHILD OF ENVY IS ENVY, NOT LOVE	32
YUDHISTHIR THE CROWN PRINCE	34
MY VISIT TO HASTINAAPUR	34
PANCH-PAANDAV(S)	36
ADVISED BY SHAKUNI, DURYODHAN CONSPIRED TO KILL PAANDAVS	36
WHY YUDHISTHIR DID NOT TELL OTHERS ABOUT THE CONSPIRACY?	36
GLIMPSES OF HINDU FAMILY VALUES	37
WHAT ROBBED US OF THOSE NOBLE QUALITIES?	37
INDRPRASTH	38

DURYODHAN SENDS PAANDAVS TO JUNGLE BY CHEATING	39
YUDHISTHIR DID NOT WANT BLOODSHED	40
THE HINDU HAS NOT CHANGED	40
BRIEF DESCRIPTION DOES NO JUSTICE TO THE EPIC	40
TIMING OF THE EVENT – THE BATTLE OF MAHAABHAARAT – IN WHAT MANNER THE TIME HAS BEEN ASCERTAINED	40
DHARMKSHETR KURUKSHETR – IS IT A REAL PLACE OR IMAGINATIVE	42
HERE WE HAVE A TESTIMONY FROM A KNIGHT OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE THAT, EVEN 5,000 YEARS AFTER THE BATTLE OF MAHAABHAARAT, HINDUS LIVED A LIFE LIKE THIS THAT HAS BEEN DESCRIBED BELOW, WHICH WOULD INDICATE THAT DHARM WAS INDEED RE-ESTABLISHED FOLLOWING THE HISTORIC BATTLE OF MAHAABHAARAT	43
WHY THEN WE DO NOT SEE ITS REFLECTION IN OUR PRESENT DAY SOCIETY?	44
WAS DHARM RE-ESTABLISHED AT KURUKSHETR?	45
WHAT A BATTLE HAD TO DO WITH DHARM?	45
DHARM WAS NOT RELIGION IN CONTEXT OF MAHAABHAARAT	45
DICTIONARY MEANING OF DHARM	45
DHARM IN CONTEXT OF MAHAABHAARAT	46
<b><u>DHARM IN ETERNAL CONTEXT - ANALOGY OF PYRAMID</u></b>	<b>47</b>
DOES THIS PERCEPTION HOLD GOOD IN CONTEXT OF MAHAABHAARAT AND THEREAFTER?	48
<b><u>ADHARM, BEWARE OF IT</u></b>	<b>50</b>
WHEN WE DO NOT RECOGNIZE ADHARM	50
IN OUR INERTIA, WE WANT TO MAINTAIN APATHY TOWARDS IT	50
IN OUR IGNORANCE, WE EVEN GLORIFY ADHARM	50
PAST IS THE FOUNDATION OF THE PRESENT AND THE FUTURE	51
WHEN WE LEARN TO ADMIRE FALSE VIRTUES	51
<b><u>THIS IS WHERE WE MISS TO NOTICE THE PURPOSE OF BHAGAVADGITA</u></b>	<b>52</b>
ATTEMPTING TO EXPLAIN THE CONCEPT OF DHARM & ADHARM; SEPARATING THE FINDINGS OF RESEARCH FROM BHAGAVADGITA	52

## **SHLOK 2-20 PARTICIPANTS IN THE BATTLE OF DHARM AND ADHARM 54**

---

ABOUT DRON'AACHAARYA	54
ABOUT BHEEM	54
ABOUT ARJUN	55
ABOUT THE BIRD	56
HIGHLY ACCLAIMED INCIDENCE OF BUDDH'S EARLY LIFE	56
THE OTHER SIDE OF THE STORY THAT WAS DELIBERATELY UNDER PLAYED	57
THOSE WHO PROMOTED BUDDH'S STORY WITH SUCH FERVOUR	57
ABOUT DRUPAD	57
BOUND BY ETHICS THAT A BRAAHMAN WAS REQUIRED TO FOLLOW	57
MAHAARATH	58
ABOUT SUBHADRA AND ABHIMANYU	58
ABOUT DRAUPADI	58
A FEW WORDS FOR THE SCEPTICS	59
UNUSUAL CONDITION FOR DRAUPADI'S MARRIAGE	59
UNUSUAL UNFULFILLED DESIRE IN DRAUPADI'S PAST	59
DRAUPADI'S TAPASYA तपस्या, HER KARM कर्म NOT HER KARM'YOG कर्मयोग	60
KARM AND ITS RESULT	60
NOT SIR ISAAC NEWTON	61
OBLIVION THAT COULD BE BLISS	61
UNIVERSE DOES NOT RUN BY WHAT YOU BELIEVE IN OR BELIEVE NOT	62
WHY I SAY MODERN SCIENCE IS IN ITS INFANCY	63
DO NOT UNDERMINE THE CAPABILITIES OF THE CREATOR	64
HINDU SCIENCES HAD ATTAINED THE STATE OF ART	64
IF YOU CANNOT ELEVATE YOURSELF THEN PULL THE OTHER DOWN	65
EXTRAORDINARY SYSTEM THAT THE CREATOR HAS DESIGNED	65
TIME IS THE CALENDAR OF THE UNIVERSE	66
WHY I USE THE TERM CREATOR, NOT GOD	66
PAANDAVS LIVED IN A SHOODR'S HOUSE WITHOUT HESITATION	66
UNTOUCHABLES AND THE CHRISTIANBRITISH	66
SHOODRS OF CHRISTIANWORLD	67
UPPER CLASS HINDUS AND THE CHRISTIANBRITISH, AND THE VICTIMS OF A LARGER CONSPIRACY	67

YOU WILL ONLY HARM YOUR OWN PEOPLE BY ACCUSING THE VICTIMS ON ACCOUNT OF YOUR INABILITY TO IDENTIFY THE TRUE CULPRIT	68
IT IS NOW FOR YOU TO SIT UP AND TAKE NOTICE	68
WHY DO I KEEP TAKING DETOURS?	69
SHLOK 7-10	69
BHEESHM	69
KARN	70
SIZE OF THE TWO ARMIES	71
EIGHTEEN	71
SHLOK 11	71
COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF	72
SHIKHANDI शिखण्डी	72
SHLOK 12-13	72
SHLOK 14-16	72
SHLOK 17-20	73
MAHAABAAHU महाबाहु	73
SHRI HANUMAAN हनुमान जी ON THE FLAG OF ARJUN	74
<b>SEVERAL ASPECTS OF THE SUPREME SOUL</b>	<b>75</b>

CONCEPT OF AVATAAR अवतार	75
HIS LEELA	75
HE DOES NOT REVEAL HIS SUPREME CHARACTERISTICS TO ALL	75
HE IS DETACHED	76
SEVERAL ASPECT OF THE SUPREME SOUL	76
KALI/KAALI माँ काली	76
DIVINE MOTHER	77
MA KAALI AS DESCRIBED BY NOBEL LAUREATE ROMAIN ROLLAND	78
THIS EXPLANATION IS NOT WITHOUT PURPOSE	79
RAAMA AVATAAR FOR DESTRUCTION OF ASURS	80
KRISHNA AVATAAR FOR DESTRUCTION OF ASURS	81

---

**SHLOK 21-30 ARJUN'S DILEMMA 82**

SANJAY	82
REINS OF ARJUN'S CHARIOT	83
SHRI KRISHN WOULD NOT FIGHT THE BATTLE HIMSELF	83
ARJUN'S DILEMMA	84

---

**SHLOK 31-39 ARJUN'S CONCERNS ABOUT THE EFFECTS OF WAR 85**

SHLOK 31	85
ARJUN'S DILEMMA	85
DILEMMA OF OUR NATION	85
BEFORE WE CAN GRADUATE TO NEXT LEVEL	85
RUNNING AWAY FROM REALITIES OF LIFE	85
WE ARE LETTING THE EVIL FORCES GROW	85
SHLOK 32-34	86
SHLOK 35-37	86
THE GUILT OF KILLING	86
BEFORE DESTROYING THE INNER EVIL, DESTROY THE EXTERNAL EVIL SURROUNDING YOU	87
ROLE OF A KSHATRIYA AND THE KILLINGS	88
SHLOK 38-39	88
NICE PEOPLE OFTEN TEND TO THINK THIS WAY	88

---

**PART 2 – ANCIENT HINDU SOCIAL STRUCTURE 89**

---

**SHLOK 40-43 ARJUN'S CONCERNS ABOUT THE DETERIORATION OF THE ETERNAL FAMILY-DHARM 90**

SHLOK 40-43	90
ARJUN'S CONCERN ABOUT THE EFFECTS OF WAR	90

---

**ON HINDU FAMILY-DHARM 91**

VALUE ATTACHED TO THE SEED	91
----------------------------	----

FAMILY STRUCTURE, ALLOCATION OF POWERS AND RESPONSIBILITIES	91
JUST AND FAIR TO ALL	91
CHILDREN LEARNING TO VALUE THOSE QUALITIES	91
EXEMPLARY CONDUCT BECAME THEIR TRAINING GROUND	91
CHARACTER BUILDING DEMANDS CHARACTER DISPLAY	91
THIS WAS A LIVING REALITY OF HINDU SOCIAL LIFE	91
HINDU JOINT FAMILY STRUCTURE AND ITS STRENGTHS	92
RESPECT AND RESPONSIBILITY WENT HAND IN HAND	92
RESPONSIBILITY OF ADULT MALE MEMBERS	92
RESPONSIBILITY OF ADULT FEMALE MEMBERS	92
RESPONSIBILITY OF ELDER FEMALE MEMBERS	92
FEMALE MEMBERS PLAYED CRUCIAL ROLE THROUGH FORMATIVE YEARS OF GROWING CHILDREN	92
RELIGION WOULD BE ESSENTIAL PART OF FAMILY VALUES	93
FIDELITY WOULD BE THE NORM	93
HOW HINDU FAMILY STRUCTURE CHANGED SO DRASTICALLY THAT NOW WE HARDLY SEE MUCH EVIDENCE OF OUR EARLIER SYSTEM	93
THE TRUE CULPRITS HAVE REMAINED UNIDENTIFIED ALL ALONG—REAL DOWNFALL OCCURRED DURING PAST 170 YEARS	93
HINDU FAMILY VALUES WERE ALTERED IRREVERSIBLY ONLY TO FULFIL THE DOCUMENTED WISHES OF JESUS CHRIST—EVIDENCE FOLLOWS	94
UNDERSTANDING JESUS CHRIST’S HIDDEN AGENDA	95
THEY MADE YOU BELIEVE YOUR SOCIAL SYSTEM WAS EVIL	95
SINGLE-PARENT FAMILY BECOMING THE NORM IN CHRISTIAN WORLD DULY FULFILLING DOCUMENTED WISHES OF THEIR MESSIAH JESUS CHRIST	95
FAMILY-DHARM IN PRESENT DAY CHRISTIANIZED WESTERNIZED SOCIETIES	95
FROM WHERE DID THIS CONCEPT “SURVIVAL OF THE FITTEST” ORIGINATE THAT DESTROYS UNITY?	95
THOSE WHO THINK THAT SECRET OF CHRISTIAN WORLD’S MATERIALISTIC PROSPERITY IS ON ACCOUNT OF THEIR OUTLOOK TOWARDS LIFE	96
WHY HAVE YOU BEEN KEPT IN DARK ABOUT SO MANY FACTS?	96
THOSE WHO DOUBT THAT CHRISTIAN MISSIONARY LED EDUCATION HAS SUCH WIDER REACH	97
<b><u>ON MARRIAGES UNDER HINDU JOINT FAMILY SYSTEM VS MODERN MARRIAGES</u></b>	<b>98</b>
HINDU MARRIAGE WAS UNION OF TWO FAMILIES	98

MANY THINGS WERE LOOKED INTO BEFORE SETTING UP MARRIAGE	98
TODAY BOY AND GIRL ARGUE WE AREN'T MARRYING OUR PARENTS	98
SOUNDS GOOD, BUT IGNORES THAT "SCIENCE" IN WHICH THEY TAKE SO MUCH PRIDE	98
SOON THESE LOVEBIRDS START SPLITTING	98
COMMON-LAW UNIONS	98
FAILED UNIONS	99
EXPERIMENT WITH LIFE THAT "FAILS" – CHRISTIAN WORLD PROUDLY CALLS IT "FALLING IN LOVE"!	99
BUT THEIR SUPER INFLATED EGO TELLS THEM WE HAVE PROGRESSED	99

### **ON SECRET OF STABLE HINDU MARRIAGES OF YESTERYEAR** **100**

---

GREAT STABILITY AND HIGH SUCCESS RATE	100
MATHEMATICAL MODULE APPLIED TO HUMAN LIVES	100
MODULE CALCULATED EGO LEVELS OF THE MARRYING COUPLE	100
MODULE CALCULATED MAGNETIC APPEAL BETWEEN THE TWO	100
MODULE CALCULATED SEXUAL COMPATIBILITY IN PHYSICAL AND EMOTIONAL CONTEXT	100
SOUNDS INCREDIBLE?	100
HOW COULD THEY HAVE ADOPTED SOMETHING FROM HEATHENS?	101
AFTER ALL MODERN SCIENCE IS BRANCHCHILD OF CHRISTIAN WORLD	101
MODULE CALCULATED PSYCHOLOGICAL DISPOSITIONS OF THE INTENDED COUPLE	101
MODULE CALCULATED TEMPERAMENT OF THE COUPLE CONCERNED	101
MODULE LOOKED INTO NERVOUS ENERGY INDICATING PHYSIOLOGICAL AND HEREDITARY FACTORS	101
MODULE WIDELY FOLLOWED BY HINDU SOCIETY PRODUCED DESIRED RESULT THROUGH MILLENNIUMS	101
CHRISTIAN MISSIONARY EDUCATORS DID NOT WANT TO UNDERSTAND HIGH MATH - THEY TAUGHT OUR CHILDREN IT WAS SUPERSTITION	101
THE TECHNIQUE WAS NOT AN END IN ITSELF	102
DIFFERENT MODULES COMPLEMENT EACH OTHER	102
ESOTERIC KNOWLEDGE THAT GRADUATED TO THE STATE OF ART	102
IN THE AGE OF QUICK FIXES	102
FOR SIX GENERATIONS YOU HAVE BEEN TOLD IT IS ALL SUPERSTITION	102
A CULTURE THAT CARES NOT TO UNDERSTAND MOTHER NATURE	102
TRIAL AND ERROR AND MONEYMAKING RACKET	102
HOW WE LOST ALL THAT?	103



THROUGH SIX GENERATIONS OF CHRISTIAN ENGLISH EDUCATION YOU HAVE LEARNED TO THINK OF THEM AS SUPERSTITION	103
WHO IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE DEGENERATION OF HINDU KNOWLEDGE BASE?	103

**AND IT IS MY FIRM CONVICTION THAT THERE IS URGENT NEED FOR PROTECTION OF SANAATAN'DHARM HINDUISM** **104**

**ON IMPORTANCE OF PEDIGREE** **105**

IS PEDIGREE IMPORTANT FOR PET ANIMALS BUT NOT FOR HUMANS?	105
LION CROSSBREEDING DISASTROUS EFFECT	105
GOHAM'S NEW MENTOR: LESBIAN BATWOMAN – DC COMICS' FIRST GAY SUPERHERO	106
IS THE QUALITY OF NEXT GENERATION IMPORTANT FOR PET ANIMALS BUT NOT FOR HUMANS?	106
A LITTLE KNOWLEDGE IS ALWAYS VERY DANGEROUS	106
IMMENSE HARM THEY HAVE DONE BY IMPOSING THEIR IGNORANCE	107
IMPORTANCE OF MARRIAGES IN THE SAME VARN	107
MAINTAINING SELF-RELIANCE AND EQUILIBRIUM	107
SELF-GOVERNANCE WAS THE KEY	107
COMPARATIVE SCENARIO	107
HOTCHPOTCH RUINS SOCIAL ECONOMICS	108
LESSER-ACKNOWLEDGED TRUTH	108
AND WHO POINTS FINGER AT WHOM?	108
NOT LONG AGO BUT ONLY 123 YEARS AGO	108

**ON PURPOSE OF VARN VYAVASTHA** **109**

THERE WOULD BE NO NEED FOR MIGRATION, LIKE TODAY	109
NECESSARY OCCUPATIONAL TRAINING WOULD COME FROM THE FAMILY ITSELF	109
SELF-SUFFICIENCY & SELF-DEPENDENCE OF EACH VILLAGE UNIT	109
SELF-SUFFICIENT IN EDUCATION, ADMINISTRATION, SUPPLIES AND SERVICES	109
COMPARE THIS WITH AMERICAN/EUROPEAN CHRISTIAN SOCIETIES	110
IN THE PROCESS YOU MAKE OTHER GUY'S LIVING SO VERY EXPENSIVE AND CALL IT "HIGH STANDARD OF LIVING"!	110
MASKING WEAKNESS AND FOOLING THE WORLD	110
AND IT HAS LED THEM TO SUCH A PATHETIC SITUATION...	111

SUCH IS THE ILL-CONCEIVED SOCIAL SYSTEM OF THE PROUD CHRISTIAN WORLD	111
FRENCH CHRISTIAN MISSIONARY ABBE DUBOIS ON SO-CALLED CASTE SYSTEM	111

### **ON RIGOROUS LIFE CYCLE OF A BRAAHMAN BORN** **113**

BRAHM'CHARYA	113
GRIHASTH	113
VAAN'PRASTH	114
SANNYAAS	114
VARN OF THE FAMILY OF YOUR SUBSEQUENT BIRTHS WILL DEPEND ON...	114
CHRISTIAN ENGLISH EDUCATION SYSTEM HAS TAUGHT US...	114
HEATHENS - EXAMPLE THE HINDUS	114
NO SUCH RIGOR FOR KSHATRIYA, VAISHYA, SHOODR BORN	115

### **THE BASICS BEFORE YOU PROCEED** **116**

### **ON GROSS SOCIAL INJUSTICE IN FORM OF CASTE SYSTEM** **117**

BRAAHMANS WERE THE POOREST OF ALL	122
CONCLUSION	123

### **HOW THEN THE SCENARIO CHANGED SO DRASTICALLY AFTER MIDDLE OF 19TH CENTURY?** **125**

CHRISTIAN BRITISH MADE HINDU BRAAHMANS RICH	125
BRAAHMANS WERE MANIPULATED BY THE CHRISTIAN BRITISH	125
IN CHRISTIAN BRITISH-COMPANY BRAAHMANS BECAME THE SO-CALLED UPPER CLASS	125
DIVIDE AND RULE POLICY IS NOT BRITISH, IT IS CHRISTIAN—IT IS THE GIFT FROM THEIR MESSIAH JESUS CHRIST—AND, HERE WE HAVE AMPLE EVIDENCE FROM HOLY BIBLE	127
A MESSAGE TO THE BRAAHMANS OF TODAY	128
HINDU SWAMIS AND GURUS—IT IS THEIR RESPONSIBILITY TO FIGHT FOR HINDUISM AND HELP HINDUS REGAIN THEIR SELF-RESPECT	129
BUT THERE IS SOMETHING VERY SPECIAL ABOUT THE SCENARIO THAT MAY GO AMISS WHEN YOU BEGIN TO EXPECT MUCH FROM OUR GURUS	132

**RETURNING TO THE BASE THEME—IT WAS NOT SOCIAL DISCRIMINATION BUT SOCIAL STRUCTURE FOR A BALANCED SOCIETY** **133**

EYES BLINDED AND MINDS SHUT FAILING TO SEE THE REALITY	133
OH! THAT UNFULFILLED WISH...	133
WHAT ISLAM COULD NOT DO	133

**PLENTY OF STRENGTH IN SOCIAL STRUCTURE OF HINDU SOCIETY** **134**

COMPARATIVE SCENARIO	134
THAT AFTERNOON OF JULY 2002 IN EUROPE AT LUNCH...	134
A REAL-LIFE SITUATION, NOT AN IMAGINARY STORY	134
SO MUCH STRENGTH IN ANCIENT SOCIAL STRUCTURE AND HOW THEY RUINED IT	135
AND THEN, CASTLES OF SAND THEY BUILT	135
NOTHING SURPASSES THE TEST OF TIME	135
I SEE NO REASON TO BE DEFENSIVE	135
IT HAD SAVED HINDU SOCIETY FROM BEING OBLITERATED	135

**ALL SHOODRS WERE NOT UNTOUCHABLE** **136**

MANIPULATING HUMAN EMOTIONS BY REPETITION RIGHT FROM THE CHILDHOOD	136
SANJAY OF BHAGAVADGITA	136
AN EXAMPLE OF THE UNTOUCHABLE	137
WHAT WOULD BE HIS LIVING HABITS?	137
WHAT WOULD BE THE LIVING HABITS OF HIS FAMILY MEMBERS?	137
WHY CHILDREN WOULD ACQUIRE FATHER’S OCCUPATION?	137
WHY THEY WOULD NOT FEEL ANYTHING WRONG WITH THEIR LIVING HABITS?	137
WHY OTHER PEOPLE WOULD NOT FEEL AT HOME WITH THEIR WAY OF LIVING?	137
TOUCHING IS THE FIRST POINT OF CONTACT IN ANY LESSON OF HYGIENE	138
WHEN IT IS UNHYGIENIC TO TOUCH RAW VEGETABLES IN EUROPEAN DEPARTMENTAL STORES WITH BARE HANDS	138
THOUGH AN AVERAGE EUROPEAN WOULD CONSIDER HIMSELF MUCH CLEANER THAN A BHAARATIYA ‘DOME’	138
THIS WAS EUROPEAN MAGNANIMITY IN THOUGHT AND ACTION	138
PEOPLE WHO CLEAN OPEN DRAINAGE SYSTEMS IN CITIES	138
THEY CAN’T FEEL DIRTY ABOUT SOMETHING THAT IS PART OF THEIR DAILY LIFE	138

NO ONE LOOKS AT THEIR BREAD WITH DIRTY LOOKS	138
BUT YES, THEY DON'T SPEAK HIGH-FUNDA WORDS LIKE 'DIGNITY OF LABOUR'	139
THEY AREN'T BOTHERED BUT IT'S OTHERS WHOSE SYMPATHY OVERFLOWS!	139
THEY DO IT 7 DAYS A WEEK 365 DAYS A YEAR	139
WHY THEY DO NOT FEEL THE NECESSITY TO HAVE A DIFFERENT KIND OF LIVING HABIT WHILE THEY ARE NOT AT WORK	139
WHY, PEOPLE ENGAGED IN OTHER OCCUPATIONS, WANT TO MAINTAIN DISTANCE FROM THEM	139
LET THESE CHAMPIONS OF HUMANITY BE A BIT MORE HONEST	139
LOVE TO SEE ONE OF "THOSE" EMBRACE ONE OF "THESE" WHILE AT WORK BUT NOT FOR MEDIA EXPOSURE AND FREE PUBLICITY	139
LET THEIR OVERFLOWING EMOTIONS BE TESTED ON ACID	140
WHO WOULD BE A SHOODR?	140
IF "ALL" SHOODRS WERE UNTOUCHABLE THEN HOW COULD THEY GAIN ENTRY INTO BRAAHMAN, KSHATRIYA, AND VAISHYA HOUSES AS DOMESTIC SERVANTS (OR, CALL THEM IF YOU LIKE 'HOUSEHOLD HELP' AS THE CHRISTIAN WORLD SO MAGNANIMOUSLY DOES TODAY IN THEIR NEW FOUND APPRECIATION FOR 'HUMAN DIGNITY')?	140
CHRISTIAN MISSIONARY EDUCATORS DELIBERATELY PLANTED THE LIE IN THE MINDS OF THE CHRISTIAN ENGLISH EDUCATED TO UPROOT THEM FROM THEIR ROOTS	140
WHY UNTOUCHABLE IS SUCH A SENSITIVE WORD?	140
A SINISTER DESIGN BY THE CHRISTIAN MISSIONARY EDUCATORS	140
REMEMBER THE EUROPEAN DEPARTMENTAL STORE WITH GLOVES?	141
THEY WOULD HAVE MAINTAINED A SAFE DISTANCE, AND HINDUS DID THE SAME	141
AND, HOW DO YOU MEASURE THE SAFE DISTANCE?	141
CONVEYED SO SIMPLY THAT EVEN A CHILD SHOULD UNDERSTAND	141
AND THAT WOULD BE THE LENGTH OF A SHADOW	141
AND PEOPLE HADN'T YET BECOME NISHAACHARS	141
ASK THOSE CHAMPIONS OF HUMAN RIGHTS A FEW QUESTIONS	141
HOW LONG WOULD YOU WANT TO STAY A MENTAL SLAVE?	142
<b>AT VENEZIA, ITALIA</b>	<b>143</b>
ISLAMIC IMPERIALISM, BRITISH IMPERIALISM	143
LIVING HABITS OF UNTOUCHABLES IN HINDU SOCIETY	143
SHADOW OF UNTOUCHABLE	143
EMBRACE THE UNTOUCHABLE	144

LIVING CONDITIONS OF UNTOUCHABLES IN THE HINDU SOCIETY	144
ROMANS AND THEIR SLAVES	144
SOUTH AMERICAN WHITES AND THEIR BLACK SLAVES	144
NORTH AMERICAN WHITES AND NEGROES IN THEIR SOCIETY	144
ISLAM AND SLAVES	144
EGYPTIANS AND PYRAMIDS	145
BRITISH RAAJ AND BHAARATIYA COOLIES	145
BRITISH EDUCATED BHAARATIYA INTELLECTUALS IN BRITISH RAAJ	145
THE REAL ISSUE BEHIND THE CONDEMNATION – THE MOTIVE	145
PROPAGANDA AND THE ISSUE OF DISCRIMINATION – THE GAME	146
OPPRESSION OF THE HUMANKIND	146
OUR IMAGES AND IMPRESSIONS	146

**CHAATURVARNYAM MAYA SRISHTAM चातुर्वर्ण्यं मया सृष्टं गुणकर्मविभागशः 147**

IT HAS BECOME FASHIONABLE TO INVENT DIFFERENT MEANINGS	147
TO UPROOT HINDU CHILDREN FROM THEIR ROOTS AND DIVERT THEIR INCLINATION TOWARDS CHRISTIANITY	148
THEIR MOTTO TILL TODAY REMAINS THE SAME	148
NOT FINDING SATISFACTORY ALTERNATIVE IN CHRISTIANITY	148
THIS IS HOW TOMORROW’S ADULTS ARE MADE OUT OF TODAY’S CHILDREN	148
PRESENT BIRTH THEORY	148
UNTIL HINDUS KEEP BELIEVING IN BHAGAWAAN SHRI KRISHN	148
BUT THINGS ARE CHANGING FAST	149
RETURNING TO PRESENT BIRTH THEORY	149
THE INSPIRATION COMES FROM	149
WHILE THE COMMONER’S UNDERSTANDING DEPENDS ON	149
ESCAPE ROUTE FOR INTELLECTUALS AND PREACHERS ALIKE	149
AND OTHERS FIND IT EASIER TO KEEP PARROTING IT	150

**FIRST LET US LOOK AT THESE UNEXPLAINED QUESTIONS 151**

TAKE YOUR OWN CASE	151
DID YOU ASK YOURSELF A FEW SIMPLE QUESTIONS?	151

LOOK AT IT FROM ANOTHER ANGLE	151
ASK YOURSELF A COUPLE MORE SIMPLE QUESTIONS	151

## **CHILD THAT ARRIVES ON THIS EARTH** **152**

BHAGAVAN SHRI KRISHN SPOKE OF BIRTH-BASED CLASSIFICATION NOT OF WORK-BASED CLASSIFICATION	152
CHILD THAT ARRIVES ON THIS PLANET MOTHER EARTH	152
THE FAMILY IN WHICH IT TAKES BIRTH	152
ORIGIN OF THE SOUL	152
PHYSICAL BIRTH	152
ITS OWN IDENTITY	152
NUMEROUS BIRTHS	153
PHYSICAL DEATH	153
SUCCESSIVE BIRTH	153
ACQUISITION OF TRAITS	153
PRESET ENVIRONMENT TO GROW UP	153
PREDETERMINED - NOT BY CHOICE	153
COMPLEX MECHANISM AUTOMATICALLY TAKES CARE OF EVERY DETAIL AT THIS PARTICULAR STAGE	153
PRIOR KARM, NOT FREE WILL AT THIS PARTICULAR STAGE	153
FREE WILL GETS ITS DUE CHANCE BUT AT LATER STAGE	153
THE JOURNEY OF A SOUL	154
CHARACTER BUILDING PROCESS	154
TRAITS INFLUENCE DEEDS	154
SHAPING OF SOUL'S EGO	154
BUT ENVIRONMENT OF EARTH IS NEEDED	154
PHYSICAL BIRTH AND CHOICE OF PARENTS	154
PARENTS OF PARENTS	154
BACKWARD INTEGRATION OF GENES	154
SOPHISTICATED SYSTEM	154

## **DO NOT UNDERMINE THE CAPABILITY OF THE CREATOR OF THIS UNIVERSE** **155**

ANY DOUBTS?	155
-------------	-----

LOOK AT YOUR THUMB	155
LOOK INTO YOUR EYES IN A MIRROR	155
MODERN SCIENCE KNOWS SO LITTLE	155
YES, HE CAN...	155
WITHOUT A BEGINNING AND WITHOUT AN END	155
JUST BECAUSE OUR OWN HUMAN ABILITY IS SO VERY LIMITED	155

## **TIMING THE EVENT OF BIRTH** **156**

THE MOMENT OF ITS FIRST CONTACT WITH THE ENVIRONMENT OF THIS EARTH	156
BEFORE PROCEEDING A FEW BASICS	156
I AM DESCRIBING THESE TO A COMMONER AND IN A LANGUAGE THAT HE WILL UNDERSTAND	156
UNDERSTANDING THE SKY	156
DEFINITIVE METHODOLOGY IN PLACE	156
SCIENTIFICALLY IDENTIFIABLE DIVISIONS OF THE SKY	156
VISUALISE A 'STAR IN THE SKY' AS YOU WOULD THINK OF A 'HOUSE IN THE CITY'	157
NAKSHATR AND STAR ARE NOT THE SAME	157
VISUALISE A 'RAASHI IN THE SKY' AS YOU WOULD THINK OF A 'ZONE IN THE CITY'	157
THROUGH MANY BIRTHS A SOUL ACQUIRES A COMPLEX CHARACTER OF CONFLICTING TRAITS	158
MECHANISM THAT WOULD GOVERN THE TIMING OF BIRTH FOR EACH SOUL	158
BROAD INDICATIONS OF TIMING OF BIRTH OF A KSHATRIYA BORN WITH CONFLICTING TRAITS	158
SUCH MIXED VARN SOULS WOULD REQUIRE PARENTS OF MIXED VARN TO GIVE THEM APPROPRIATE GENES	159
THE FREE WILL WAS NOT GIVEN TO US FOR 'MEDDLING' WITH THE SYSTEM OF CREATION	159
ONLY IF WE DID NOT MEDDLE WITH THE SYSTEM OF CREATION	160
NEVERTHELESS THE SYSTEM TAKES INTO ACCOUNT ALL YOUR 'MEDDLING' AND DEALS WITH THEM EFFECTIVELY	161

## **OH! THESE 'SCIENTIST' LABEL-HOLDERS** **162**

SOME OUTRIGHT LIE, SOME CALL IT UNSCIENTIFIC THINKING THEY ALONE UNDERSTAND SCIENCE, AND SOME PASS STUPID REMARKS THINKING IT WAS WITTY	162
NEWTON – DO NOT DISTRUST WHAT YOU KNOW NOTHING ABOUT – IGNORANCE DOES NOT MAKE SOMETHING UNSCIENTIFIC	162
YUKTESHWAR – LAW OF GRAVITATION WORKED AS EFFICIENTLY BEFORE NEWTON, AS AFTER HIM	164

**SHLOK 40-43 ARJUN'S CONCERNS ABOUT RISE OF VARN'SANKARS वर्णसंकर** **165**

---

**THE TOUCHSTONE TEST** **167**

---

VARN'SANKAR EXAMPLES FROM RECENT HISTORY	167
EVER SINCE INDEPENDENCE, INDIA IS BEING RULED BY THE VARN'SANKARS	171
ARJUN'S FEAR WAS APPROPRIATE BUT UNTIMELY	171
I SEE NO REASON TO BE DEFENSIVE	172
ARJUN'S CONCERN WITH REGARD TO DECAY OF ANCESTRAL LINEAGE	172
ARJUN'S CONCERN WAS UNTIMELY FOR THEN BUT IT IS VERY MUCH TIMELY FOR TODAY	173

**SHLOK 44-47 ARJUN GIVES UP AND RESIGNS, SO HAS HINDU GIVEN UP** **174**

---

NO LASTING PEACE, NO TRUE PEACE CAN BE ATTAINED WITHOUT JUSTICE	174
SHLOK 47	174
ARJUN DROPS HIS ARMS	174

**EPILOGUE** **175**

---

**BIBLIOGRAPHY** **176**

---

RELIGIOUS DOCUMENTATIONS	176
DICTIONARIES	176
PUBLISHED BOOKS (A)	176
PUBLISHED BOOKS (B)	177
NEWSLETTERS, NEWS PAPERS, PERIODICALS, WEB SITES	177

**INDEX** **178**

---

**REFERENCES AND NOTES** **186**

---



# Table of Images

FIGURE 1 HINDU EPIC MAHAABHAARAT - SCRIPTING THE MANUSCRIPT - VED'VYAAS AND SHRIGANESH	25
FIGURE 2 MANUSCRIPT ILLUSTRATION OF THE BATTLE OF KURUKSHETR	32
FIGURE 3 FAMILY TREE - PURU VANSH	33
FIGURE 4-HASTINAAPUR IN MAP OF UP	34
FIGURE 5-ANCIENT INDIAN भारत CITIES AND PLACES (TITLE AND LOCATION NAMES ARE IN ENGLISH)	35
FIGURE 6-PANCH-PAANDAV	36
FIGURE 7-DURYODHAN	36
FIGURE 8-RECENT ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXCAVATIONS HAVE BROUGHT ABOUT EVIDENCES INDICATING THIS MIGHT HAVE BEEN THE SITE OF INDRPRASTH FROM MAHAABHAARAT PERIOD	39
FIGURE 9-SHAKUNI AT THE GAME OF CHAUSAR	39
FIGURE 10-CYRIL FAGAN (1896-1970)	41
FIGURE 11-BANGALORE VENKATA RAMAN (1912-1998)	41
FIGURE 12-LOCATION OF KURUKSHETR IN MAP	42
FIGURE 13-BRONZE CHARIOT WITH BHAGAWAAN SHRIKRISHN AND ARJUN	42
FIGURE 14-BHEESHM KUND	43
FIGURE 15-NCERT LOGO	44
FIGURE 16-AMU (1875) LOGO	44
FIGURE 17-JNU (1969) LOGO	44
FIGURE 18-PYRAMID STRUCTURE AS AN ANALOGY	47
FIGURE 19-BHAGAWAAN KRISHN MADE ARJUN TO FIGHT THE BATTLE OF MAHAABHAARAT	52
FIGURE 20-STATUE OF BHEEM AT BALI IN INDONESIA	54
FIGURE 21-BHEEMSEN TEMPLE IN NEPAL	55
FIGURE 22-STATUE OF ARJUN AT STREETS OF BALI, INDONESIA	55
FIGURE 23-GAUTAM BUDDH AT SARNATH, VARANASI 4TH CENTURY STATUE	56
FIGURE 24-THE 'DAY' OF ABHIMANYU IN CHAKR'VYUH	58
FIGURE 25-ARJUN AT DRAUPADI'S SWAYAMVAR	59
FIGURE 26-THE CENTRAL FIGURE IS YUDHISHTHIR; THE TWO TO HIS LEFT ARE BHEEM AND ARJUNA. NAKUL AND SAHDEV, THE TWINS, ARE TO HIS RIGHT. THEIR WIFE, AT FAR RIGHT, IS DRAUPADI (DASHAAVATAR TEMPLE DEOGARH)	60
FIGURE 27-SIR ISAAC NEWTON (1643 - 1727) UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD'S NATURAL HISTORY MUSEUM-1850	61
FIGURE 28 BYZANTINE EMPRESS THEODORA (TENURE 527-548)	62
FIGURE 29 ORIGEN, CHRISTIAN CHURCH FATHER (185-254)	63
FIGURE 30 RABINDRANATH TAGORE (1861-1941) IN KOLKATA, C. 1915	68
FIGURE 31 MALCOLM MUGGERIDGE (1903-1990) TAKING PART IN A BBC TV DISCUSSION PROGRAM	69
FIGURE 32 BHEESHM OATH, A PAINTING BY RAJA RAVI VARMA	69
FIGURE 33 KARN - CLOSE TO THE END OF HIS LIFE परशुराम श्राप	71
FIGURE 34-KRISHNARJUN BLOWING THEIR CONCHES	73
FIGURE 35 ARJUN'S CHARIOT WITH HANUMAAN JI ON HIS FLAG	74
FIGURE 36-ASUR-NAASHINI (DESTROYER OF DEMONS) MA KAALI	77
FIGURE 37-THE 'LOVING' MA KAALI	78
FIGURE 38 ROMAIN ROLLAND NOBLE LAUREATE	78
FIGURE 39-DEVASTATED MIGHTY STEEL STRUCTURE AFTER MONTREAL ICE STORM 1998	79
FIGURE 40 असुर हंता (ASUR-DESTROYER) SHRI RAAM - THE POSTURE WE NEED TODAY	80
FIGURE 41 असुर हंता (ASUR-DESTROYER) SHRI KRISHN AND BALRAAM	81

FIGURE 42 VED'VYAAS	82
FIGURE 43 DURYODHAN AND ARJUN VISITING SHRIKRISHN FOR HELP	83
FIGURE 44-CRUELTY AT KENTUCKY FRIED CHICKENS READ FULL DETAILS AT	87
FIGURE 45-SEED 2 ED 2008	92
FIGURE 46-SEED 1 ED 2008	93
FIGURE 47-JESUS WAS NOT CRUCIFIED BECAUSE HE SAID GOOD THINGS (REFER TO SEED 5 FOR REAL REASONS)	94
FIGURE 48- SEED 5 (CHRISTIANITY IN A DIFFERENT LIGHT - FACE BEHIND THE MASK ED 2008)	94
FIGURE 49-GET READY FOR BATTLE: BY DOING SO YOU WON'T COMMIT A SIN	104
FIGURE 50-LION CROSSBREEDING DISASTROUS EFFECT	105
FIGURE 51-LESBIAN BATWOMAN THE FIRST GAY SUPER-HERO	106
FIGURE 52-BRAHM'CHARY STUDENTS	113
FIGURE 53-A 'NON-BRAAHMAN' GRIHASTH FEEDING A BRAHM'CHARY	113
FIGURE 54-POOR BRAAHMAN SUDAAMA VISITING HIS CHILDHOOD FRIEND BHAGAWAAN SHRIKRISHN	123
FIGURE 55-AND, SO WAS HE CRUCIFIED (FURTHER HISTORICAL DATA IN SEED 5)	127
FIGURE 56-ASIA YOG CONFERENCE AT HKCEC, WAN CHAI	130
FIGURE 57-SEED 4 ED 2008	130
FIGURE 58-ON A HOLY VISIT: SRI SRI RAVI SHANKAR WITH HEALTH MINISTER OF KOSOVO SADIK IDRIZI IN KOSOVO	131
FIGURE 59-BHAGAVAN SRI SATHYA SAI BABA 82 GEBURTSTAG	131
FIGURE 60 GANDHI AND THE UNTOUCHABLE	136
FIGURE 61-SANJAY NARRATING EVENTS OF KURUKSHETR TO DHRIT'RAASHTR	136
FIGURE 62-ARJUN SEEKING BHAGAWAAN SHRIKRISHN'S ADVICE AT KURUKSHETR	147
FIGURE 63-SIR ISAAC NEWTON	163
FIGURE 64-SHRI YUKTESHWAR GIRI, THE GURU OF PARAMAHANSA YOGANANDA	164
FIGURE 65-FEROZE GANDHI AKA FEROZE KHAN	167
FIGURE 66-MOHANDAS KARAMCHAND GANDHI – THE PERSONIFICATION OF TRUTH – ADVISED FRAUD TO KEEP HINDUS ON DARK	168
FIGURE 67-NEHRU WHO COMMITTED THE FRAUD TO KEEP HINDUS IN DARK	168
FIGURE 68-TEJ BAHADUR SAPRU WHO CARRIED OUT THE WISH OF GANDHI AND NEHRU	168
FIGURE 69-FEROZE AND INDIRA GANDHI (THE HONEYMOON WAS SHORT-LIVED)	168
FIGURE 70-RARE PHOTO OF FEROZE GANDHI AND INDIRA	169
FIGURE 71-RAJIV GANDHI - A MUSLIM BY BIRTH OR A VARN'SANKAR?	169
FIGURE 72-BIANCA (REAL NAME) VADRA	170
FIGURE 73-VERONIQUE AND RAUL	170
FIGURE 74-MOTILAL NEHRU	171
FIGURE 75-NEHRU DYNASTY	171

# *Prologue*

April 2008. *Seed-1* Part-2 and *Seed-2* Part-2 and Paqt-3 presented various Frauds perpetrated against Hindu society during past few centuries. You made your journey to the *Lost World of the Hindus* through *Seed-2* Part-1. Now we take you through that course but in a different manner.

Life is a very complex process and therefore, it needs to be dealt with, in all its complexity and variety. You need to train your minds to look through things from different angles. From any direction you come, you will eventually reach the same Center—this Creation is such a unique phenomenon.

## *To me History, Religion, Politics and Current events are all inseparable disciplines of study*

June 2007. This work is based on religious text of *ShrimadBhagavadGita*. And yet, you may find me delving into history, politics and current events from time to time.

Let me explain the logic as to why I do so. To my reckoning religion, history, politics and current events are interrelated and interdependent disciplines of study.

*Religion shapes thoughts and values, which get translated into human actions. A collective record of such actions becomes history. Documentation of history takes shape under the influence of contemporary politics. Very often you see history repeating itself and reflecting through current events.*

This invisible link between religion, history, politics and current events has far reaching consequences. And therefore, they cannot be examined and interpreted in isolation. I have described this phenomenon differently in my earlier work *Seed-2*.

## *Sanskrit terms*

Krishna encourages distorted pronunciation कृष्णा which was Paandav Queen Draupadi's name. I prefer to write Krishn कृष्ण without the tailing "a".

In Sanskrit script, BhagavadGita is written as a single combined word, not as two separate words Bhagavad and Gita, nor combined with a hyphen as Bhagavad-Gita. The hyphenated word gives the reader incorrect impression that the composite word is product of two single words Bhagavad् भगवद् and Gita. In reality it is not. The composite word is arrived at by joining Bhagavat् भगवत् and Gita. I hope you can visually notice the difference between Bhagavad् भगवद् and Bhagavat् भगवत् Therefore, I do not use the popular versions disregard their popularity.

Popular spelling "Adhyaya" promotes distorted pronunciation अध्याया besides it does not provide any clue as to which of the three "a" used in Adhyaya should have long "a" emphasis as in "arm". For these reasons, I prefer to place double "a" where that special emphasis is needed as in Adhyaay, and simultaneously I avoid use of tailing "a" to avoid distortion in अध्याय

Another popular spelling "Sloka" suffers from two problems. Use of 'S' does not tell the reader that it should not be pronounced as in "Sit", "Song" or "Saturday". I prefer use of "Sh" to indicate that it should be read as in "Ship" or "Shut". The second problem is that of the "a" that hangs at the end of "Sloka" and distorts the overall pronunciation. The Sanskrit term is not स्लोका but it is श्लोक

Most popular English spellings like "Arjuna" "Karma" "Dharma" "Adharma" "Moksha" etc. have thoroughly distorted the "scientifically phonetic language" Sanskrit, and brought it down to the lowly level of phonetically unscientific language English, which does not provide any visual clue for differentiating "Put" from "But" or, for that matter "Centre" from "Center".

### *English educated Sanskrit learned*

Once I heard a housewife pronounce the English word 'Joke' as 'Joka' (जोक as जोका) on television. May be it was her accent problem.

*Do these learned people (learned in English and Sanskrit alike) too suffer from similar accent problem? If not, then they have no reason to pronounce Sanskrit terms in distorted manner. What gives them the right to present wrong examples before those who follow them?*

*On the other hand, if they too have similar accent problem then shouldn't they first deal with their own problem and then, present correct examples before others?*

Why do they take shelter under baseless argument "tailing-a helps prevent the halant effect"? They kept defending their stand without any concern for its outcome.

*And, what has been the outcome? Practically every second word in Sanskrit has become a "Joka".*

Today, every pundit (and ignorant equally) pronounces योग as योगा, कर्म as कर्मा, मोक्ष as मोक्षा, धर्म as धर्मा, पाप as पापा, पुण्य as पुण्या, अर्जुन as अर्जुना, and the list can be unending. And many of them can rattle out Sanskrit shloks like scholars do. *Of what use is such scholarship, which systematically destroys their-own heritage language?*

### ***Truly Pathetic***

*It is rather pathetic to see how men and women of wisdom can be so very indifferent (and perhaps callous) towards their own heritage language Sanskrit that has preserved in its fold the documentation of the greatest civilization (read Seed-2) that had been present, once, on this earth.*

P.S. Different aspects of this topic have been dealt with in different Seeds (books)

## *Notes*

Visually Phonetic English spellings of Sanskrit terms used in this book may appear to present different patterns evolved over the years, and now I have stopped paying attention to such variations for want of time and also on account of pressing demands made by relatively more significant issues. Therefore, readers are requested to bear this in mind if they happen to notice any inconsistency.

### *Acknowledgement for Images used in this work*

2009-08-13 IST 19:48. I am grateful towards all of them whose material I have used in this work to make it more meaningful to the readers and this includes all images as well beside citations. Wherever possible I have tried to give due credit to source for images but few may be rather old stored in my computer hard disk for long and I apologise for not being able to credit the source. *In this context, I would also like to clarify that this work of mine is not for making money out of it but for common good of the people and therefore, if there is any copyright issue let that be viewed in this context.*

## प्रार्थना

वक्रतुण्ड महाकाय सूर्यकोटि समप्रभ।  
निर्विघ्नं कुरु मे देव शुभकार्येषु सर्वदा॥

या कुन्देन्दुतुषारहारधवला या शुभ्रवस्त्रावृता,  
या वीणावरदण्डमण्डितकरा या श्वेतपद्मासना।  
या ब्रह्माच्युतशंकरप्रभृतिभिर् देवैस्सदावन्दिता,  
सा माम् पातु सरस्वती भगवती निशेषजाड्यापहा॥

या देवी सर्वभूतेषु शक्तिरूपेण संस्थिता।  
नमस्तस्यै नमस्तस्यै नमस्तस्यै नमो नमः॥

## समर्पण

कायेन वाचा मनसेन्द्रिऐवा बुध्यात्मना वा प्रकृते स्वभावात्।  
करोमि यद् यद् सकलं परस्मै नारायणायेति समर्पयामि॥

मानोज रखित

[maanojrakhit@gmail.com](mailto:maanojrakhit@gmail.com)

<http://www.maanojrakhit.com>

<http://www.scribd.com/maanojrakhit>

Dear Readers

Inspired by the desire to help people if you wish to circulate this work amongst your friends you are welcome to do so.

Thank you,

Maanoj Rakhit

***PART 1 – ARISE ARJUN!***

***RISE AGAINST ADHARM***





*Figure 1 Hindu epic MahaaBhaarat - Scripting the Manuscript - Ved'Vyaas and ShriGanesh <sup>2</sup>*

For a moment, let us set aside the central theme of BhagavadGita involving spirituality, and try to search what was the seed purpose of BhagavadGita?

*What was its immediate aim? Why Shri Krishn spoke of all that, which became known as BhagavadGita? What triggered such an elaborate discussion, on such a wide scale, over such a vast and deep subject? What Shri Krishn wanted of Arjun, all the while, as He spoke to him? What was the immediate result of that, which was reflected in Arjun's behaviour when he finally came to understand whatever was being told to him?*

In BhagavadGita Shri Krishn spoke of different things: of soul, of desire-less action, of detached spirit, of spiritual knowledge, of renunciation, of self-control, of meditation, of devotion, of understanding God and direct experience of God, of God and His attributes, of body and soul, of attributes of nature that influence human soul, of humans with divine and evil propensities, of liberation. But from time to time He asked Arjun of only one thing: Arise Arjun!

*While Arjun remained in confusion and distress, Shri Krishn's prime purpose behind explaining Arjun, all that in such a great length, and so patiently answering all his questions, was one and only one: Arise Arjun, lift your Gaandeev (Arjun's legendry mighty Bow) and be the mighty archer you are! Why did He want Arjun to rise to the occasion?*

यदा यदा हि धर्मस्य ग्लानिर्भवति भारत।

अभ्युत्थानमधर्मस्य तदात्मानं सृजाम्यहम्।।

*“Yada yada hi Dharmasya Glaanir'bhavati Bhaarat; Abhyutthaanam'adharmasya Tadaatmaanam Srijaamyaham” BhagavadGita Adhyaay-4 Shlok-7*

परित्राणाय साधुनां विनाशाय च दुष्कृताम्।

धर्मसंस्थापनार्थाय सम्भवामि युगे युगे।।

*“Paritraanaay Saadhoonaam Vinaashaay ch Dushkritaam; DharmSansthaapanaarthaay Sambhavaami Yuge yuge” BhagavadGita Adhyaay-4 Shlok-8*

“In every age, as adharm rises and dharm declines, I manifest myself to protect the good, destroy the wicked and to re-establish dharm” BhagavadGita Adhyaay-4 Shlok-7, 8

He raised Arjun to eliminate adharm. Arjun was His instrument. Shri Krishn was not fighting the battle Himself. He had offered the warring sides two options. He would be on one side, Himself but unarmed. His army would be on the other side. Arjun chose Him unarmed. DurYodhan was happy to get the vast army.

This particular fact has been lost sight of that BhagavadGita was enacted to awaken men of virtue, like Arjun, to take a stand against adharm. In that process, whatever else was spoken, it was to let Arjun realize who he was, and what the call of the time was for him.

Arjun was the chosen one, to wage war against adharm, and to eradicate it from the land. Arjun finally rose to fulfil the purpose of his birth. He was successful in eliminating adharm, as will be apparent from the national character of Hindus (Seed-1) that followed for 5,000 years after that. During past 170 years, all that was neutralized and reversed, and what we see today is the result of that conspiracy (Seed-2).

BhagavadGita has been perceived through centuries as a monumental work on spirituality, which undoubtedly it is. But is that all in BhagavadGita? Was that the sole purpose of BhagavadGita?

*Why Hindus have revered BhagavadGita for centuries but in recent times, actually few have read it well? BhagavadGita had been in close proximity to the hearts of Hindus and yet it has stayed at a great distance from their minds, in today's context.*

*Why BhagavadGita has failed to influence the minds of millions, though it may have won the hearts of all? Is it because BhagavadGita has been presented to the masses, during last two centuries, as a work related to the world of spiritualism only? People, during the last century, have borne respect in their heart for such great work but their thoughts and actions have hardly been influenced by dictums of BhagavadGita.*

*Spiritualism does not govern peoples' day-to-day lives, in today's context anymore. Their lives rotate around economic, social, political, religious and ethnic issues. BhagavadGita will become more meaningful to them when it is presented today from the perspective of such issues that influence peoples' daily lives. Here is an attempt towards that objective.*

Understanding the subject becomes easier if language remains simple. We have tried to present our translation of original text of BhagavadGita, making it as simple as we could, so that readers may understand the apparent meaning of the dialogue between Shri Krishn and Arjun simply by reading the Shlok (verse) as presented in English. The apparent meaning, however, will not be the total meaning. There will be lot more to it, which will not be so apparent. This is where we may find the explanations useful.

Many Sanskrit terms have numerous meanings. For example: dharm. Depending on the individual perception of the subject, the interpreter elects that meaning which seems to be more appropriate in the overall context, as understood by the commentator, who offers such explanation. We all have limited perception of Bhagavaan Shri Krishn and His words and therefore, each such presentation only attempts to offer one aspect of the total meaning. No one can claim that s/he has known all, and understood all. If someone does, he/she is fooling himself/herself, and others!

Language changes with time. For example, modern English is not same as it has been 500 years ago. Therefore, we cannot expect the language spoken 5,000 years ago would be same as the language of today.

Today's men and women would want to be told the narrative in today's language. That cannot be achieved by verbatim reproduction of the language of five thousand years ago. Therefore, these translations will tend to represent the inherent meaning in the overall context of the whole chapter. They will not represent word-by-word translation, though the original

meaning will be retained. From Adhyaay-1 Shlok-21 onwards this pattern will come more in evidence.

The meaning is important. We need to go beyond the bounds of words, and dive into the depths of its intent, if we want to pick up the pearls of wisdom.

# ArjunVishaadYog अर्जुनविषादयोग

In Sanskrit script, these three words "Arjun Vishaad Yog" are written as one combined word अर्जुनविषादयोग। Therefore, we will present them as one combined word, not as three separate words. It is the title of the 1st Adhyaay of ShrimadBhagavadGita. Let us try to understand meaning of ArjunVishaadYog.

I prefer not to write "Visada" विसादा as it has three phonetic problems

- use of 'S' स instead of 'Sh' श
- whether 'sa' requires long 'a' emphasis, or 'da' because both look alike in English
- use of tailing-a turns द into दा

*Vishaad* has many English equivalents as listed by M Monier-Williams (A Sanskrit English Dictionary p.996) and Vaman Shivram Apte (The Student's Sanskrit English Dictionary p.524). Those English equivalents have many different shades of meaning, as described by Oxford Dictionary. I have chosen the following combination of different shades of meaning, after considering the overall context of the situation in MahaaBhaarat, as understood by me.

ArjunVishaadYog would mean "A state of (Arjun's) low spirit, especially as the result of a feeling, especially love, not returned or rewarded". Here I have in mind Arjun's love for DurYodhan, Bheeshm, DronAachaarya, and others. I am referring to the unreturned love as expressed through conducts of DurYodhan, and unrewarded love as revealed by the attitude of Dhritraasht. I am pointing at the despondency reflected in Arjun's speech and behaviour.

## ***Similarity between Hindu mindset today and Arjun's state of mind at that given point of time***

*To explain this state of Arjun's mind I shall have to go deeper into the background, describing the events of the past so you can notice the connection. This is one of several reasons that you will find me elaborate on the history that finally led to the battle of MahaaBhaarat. There will be another significant reason why you will see me getting into such detail into the issues that may have been considered not so necessary by standard works on BhagavadGita for its first chapter. And that is to draw a parallel between those days and today. From that you will notice the similarity between Hindu mindset today and Arjun's state of mind at that given point of time in many ways.*

One such example that strikes me offhand is about those Hindus who argue in vein that Muslims were Hindus once upon a time. On this basis, they attempt to establish that the Muslims are no different. They are just one of them, the Hindus. These people fail to realize, on account of their profound ignorance about tenets of Islam, that the Muslim upbringing in

itself, reinforced by the teachings of Qur'an and illustrations of Hadis, are fully capable of transforming a Muslim into an individual with totally different mindset than a Hindu. And that this can be achieved within one lifetime only. There is simply no point in tracing kinship with those who had been converted<sup>3</sup> into Islam generations ago. It would not only be futile but also deceiving one's own self, thereby paving the way to have his own throat slit at a time deemed convenient by the so-called Muslim Brother.

You want example? Well, let us look at none other than the so-called *Father of this Nation* and the so-called (refer *Seed-1 Journey through Saintly Duplicity*) *Mahaatma* (Great Soul) Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi. Dr N S Rajaram writes in his book (ISBN 81-85990-52-2): "To make the matters worse, Maulaana Mohammed Ali, whom Gandhi had called brother, publicly humiliated him. He said that any Muslim regardless of his character was better than Gandhi because of his faith: "However pure Mr Gandhi's character may be he must appear to me from the point of view of religion inferior to any Mussalmaan, even though he be without any character. Yes, according to my religion and creed, I do hold an adulterous and fallen Mussalmaan to be better than Mr Gandhi". And yet Gandhi refused to condemn him or the violence - hard to understand in a man so passionately attached to nonviolence. But he was not always consistent with regard to nonviolence. When Swami Shraddhaanand was, assassinated by a Muslim fanatic, Gandhi referred to the assassin as his brother and appealed to the Viceroy to pardon him! And yet, when the great patriot Bhagat Singh was condemned to be hanged for killing a British, Gandhi called him misguided and refused to sign an appeal signed by many other notable figures".

Swami Vivekananda was very clear in his mind when he said "Mohammedans talk of universal brotherhood, but what comes out of that in reality? Why, anybody who is not a Mohammedan will not be admitted into the brotherhood; he will more likely have his throat cut" *Hindu Voice*, August 2004, p.25

Another example that strikes me, as I have been writing the above paragraph, is about those Hindus who, under the spell of their DharmGurus, continue to hold the erroneous belief (read Seed-4) that all religions are equal and they all lead you to same goal/god, and/or all religions teach love and peace, only humans do not follow them and create enmity. This happens either because their respective DharmGurus are drowning into the ocean of ignorance, or because they have hidden interest in propagating the falsehood as stated above. Whatever be the case with such dharmGurus, a common Hindu gets trained to live in an imaginary world where all religions are equal. With this misguided notion, he turns a blind eye towards the reality that the teachings of these two religions, namely, Christianity and Islam, insist that their followers must obliterate all other religions from the face of this earth. The documented history of these two religions is witness that they have been doing (read Seed-5 & Seed-2) precisely what their respective religions demand of them, ever since these two religions came into existence. *Thus, today's Hindu is a confused one, who tries to establish kinship with very those who are waiting to backstab him. Like Arjun of that moment, who has been described in the first chapter of Gita, today's Hindu is caught in a whirlpool of emotions that keep telling him all the while, these are your kin, do not raise your arms in self-defence, it is better to get killed*

*by them, rather than killing them. That is precisely what Arjun would be telling Shri Krishn, and you will hear him say that, as you proceed with this chapter of BhagavadGita.*

There is yet another example that surfaces my mind as I write these lines. Many Hindus hold the belief that they ought to be diving deep within themselves seeking illumination/enlightenment/self-realization, and so on depending on whose guru prefers which term to reflect at his/her specialty. This belief pattern is continually reinforced by the television gurus<sup>4</sup>. Well, I have nothing against the concept seeking illumination within oneself. Bhagawaan Shri Krishn also speaks a lot about such matters as he proceeds with his discourse to Arjun. *But then, there is a vital difference. And that difference is on account of the spread of the vision.* Bhagawaan Shri Krishn had a wider, deeper, distant vision, whereas these television gurus have a myopic vision, a short-sighted vision. They cannot see beyond whatever little they know. *Bhagawaan Shri Krishn gave those esoteric knowledge to Arjun so that he could realize who he was, and as a result whereof he could see clearly what his duty was in that given situation.* But for the widely advertised television gurus, whose overall perspective is so limited that they cannot show their followers much beyond the self and peace and love. *While these teachings centered on self-realization, peace, love, etc may seem harmless, and as harmless they truly are, they miss the very core objective behind such teachings. This all may sound quite confusing to you, and therefore, let me elaborate further.* The followers also have an equally myopic vision and limited understanding. As a result, the follower becomes internally oriented, and focuses at self-realization. Those followers with extrovert personalities start doing some kind of social service claiming themselves to be above the narrow boundaries of religion. They begin to serve people from all religions perceiving it as a service to humanity<sup>5</sup>. Now there is nothing wrong in doing all this. *The only thing that is wrong with it is the issue of displaced priorities.* Visualize Arjun leaving KuruKshetr and getting involved in so-called community service! By today's standards that would have been a great job. He may have even found his photo in some small or big newspaper or at best TV coverage. He would have felt elated, his family friends thumping his back. Instead, Bhagawaan Shri Krishn prompted him to raise his mighty Gaandeev and get into the battle. *Well, you will realize the significance of this as you proceed with my work, and you will come to appreciate that it is the battlefield of Dharm and Adharm in context of humanity today. Today is not the time to be self-oriented. Today is not the time for wasting valuable energy and resources in short-lived issues like helping people at individual level.*

Yog<sup>6</sup> has numerous English equivalents as listed by M Monier-Williams (p.856) and Vaman Shivram Apte (p.459). I have chosen the following two different sets of meaning ("Contact with" and "Union with"), after considering the overall context of the situation in MahaaBhaarat, as understood by me.

ArjunVishaadYog may have a primary meaning: Arjun's contact with a state of low spirit, as the result of a feeling, of love not returned or rewarded.

Same is the state with Hindus today as we will demonstrate later.

ArjunVishaadYog may have a secondary meaning: Arjun's despondency that led to revelation of esoteric knowledge by Bhagawaan Shri Krishn, which gradually paved the way for Arjun's

ultimate union with the Supreme Soul. When I speak of this meaning, I have in mind the entire subject matter of BhagavadGita and MahaaBhaarat.

## *Shlok-1 DharmKshetr KuruKshetr*



*Figure 2 Manuscript illustration of the Battle of KuruKshetr*

### *The battle of MahaaBhaarat<sup>7</sup>*

*It was the battlefield of KuruKshetr in context of MahaaBhaarat. It is the battlefield of Dharm and Adharm in context of humanity today. It is the battlefield of life in the context of common people today.*

“Dhritraashttr asked Sanjay: At DharmKshetr-KuruKshetr, assembled with the desire for battle, my children and Paandu's children, what did they do?” BhagavadGita Adhyaay-1 Shlok-1

### *Child of envy is envy, not love*

Dhritraashttr was the elder brother and Paandu was the younger brother. Dhritraashttr was blind since birth. They were born in ChandrVansh, the most powerful family of rulers at that time in BhaaratVarsh.

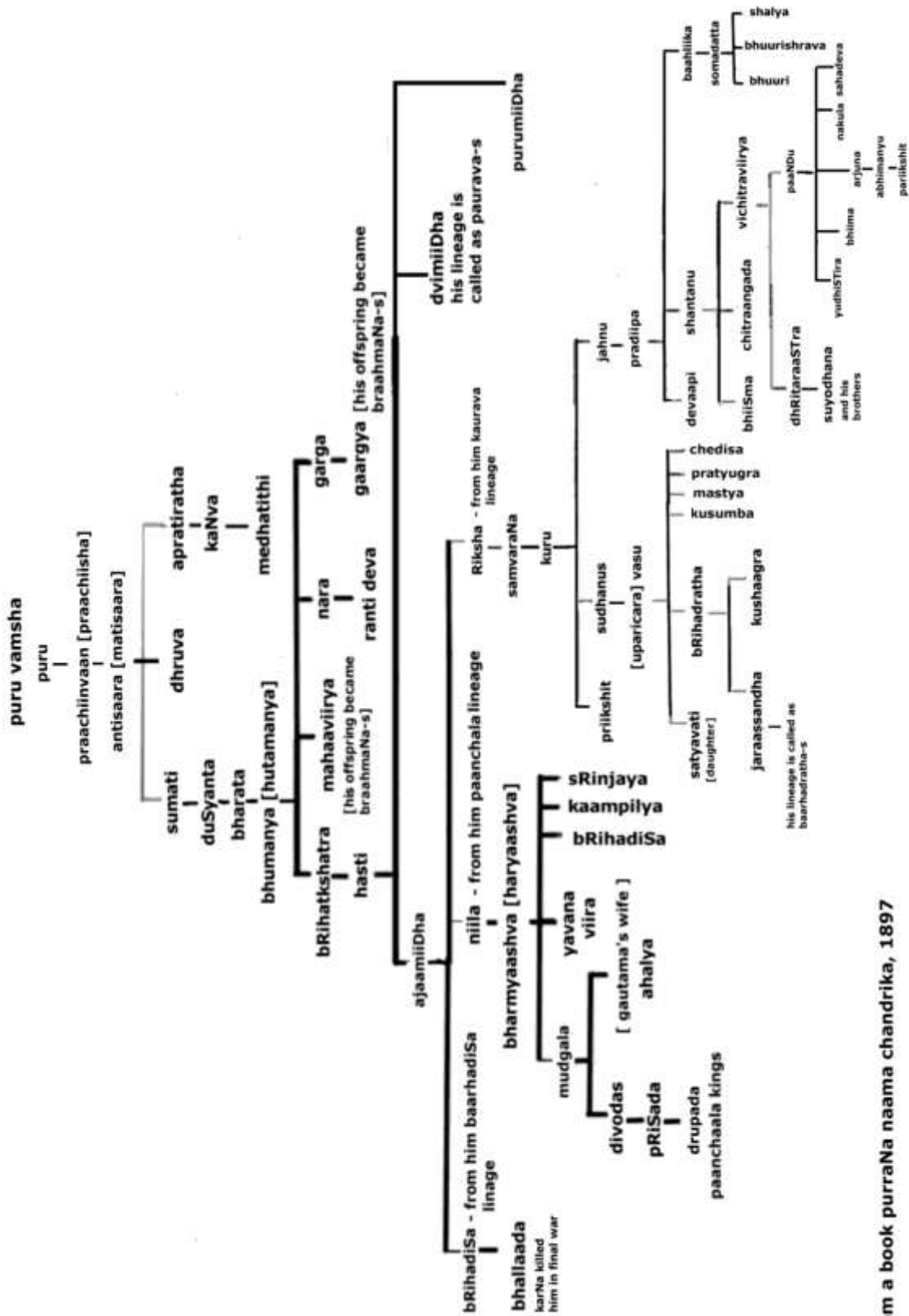
Traditionally, the eldest and ablest son in the family was entitled to the throne. In case, the eldest was incapacitated then the next son would be entitled to the throne.

Dhritraashttr lost his claim to the throne being blind by birth. He was hurt but he kept it to himself. His bruised ego reminded him of his loss. His unfulfilled ambition and resulting envy remained closely guarded within his chest.

*He remained aware of it every moment but did not reveal it. It remained like a fire burning within him. Later in life, he tried to attain his unfulfilled ambition through his son, Duryodhan. Child of envy is envy, not love.*



Figure 3 Family Tree - Puru Vansh



from a book purraNa naama chandrika, 1897  
 trial 1 - dt 11-4-06

## *Yudhisthir the Crown Prince*

Paandu retired from throne because of a curse, making Dhritraashtr as his representative to the throne. Paandu's first son Yudhishtir was born before Dhritraashtr's first son Duryodhan.

Thus, Yudhisthir was elder to Duryodhan. Yudhisthir was acclaimed by all as abler than Duryodhan in every respect. He was therefore, made the Prince to the throne of Hastinaapur by popular vote.

“Hastinaapur was situated about 56 miles northeast of the modern Delhi on the banks of an old channel of river Ganga” ISBN 81-208-0045-1, p.664

You might wonder if Hastinaapur ever existed physically. Or it existed only in mythological stories, surrounded by myths?



*Figure 4-Hastinaapur in map of UP<sup>9</sup>*

## *My visit to Hastinaapur*

The place does exist physically. I last visited it in 1976. However, it remained in a dilapidated condition, totally uncared for. Muslim invaders treated it badly for they were here to destroy our heritage. ChristianBritish treated it with indifference for they were here to make us believe that we Hindus had nothing in our past that was worth being proud of. They left us in hurry, their backbone having been broken by ChristianGerman<sup>10</sup> Adolf Hitler. But they saw

to it that their loyal produce<sup>11</sup> continued to reign, in their absence, over the so-called "independent" India.

These "loyals", and their CommunistMarxist<sup>12</sup> friends, took every pain to ensure that any leftover pride in our ancestry must be totally wiped out from our memory. If at all we were left with any objects of pride from our bygone days, they made it a point that it was to be discarded as mythology, a collection of myths, and a bundle of false beliefs or ideas. For this, they resorted to creative history (fraudulent history) writing<sup>13</sup>, on a massive scale.

Thus, with new regime, there remained no scope for reinstating the significance of strategic locations of our lost heritage. Total indifference has been the key word. In such a situation, what more could have been expected, if not for a dilapidated Hastinaapur?

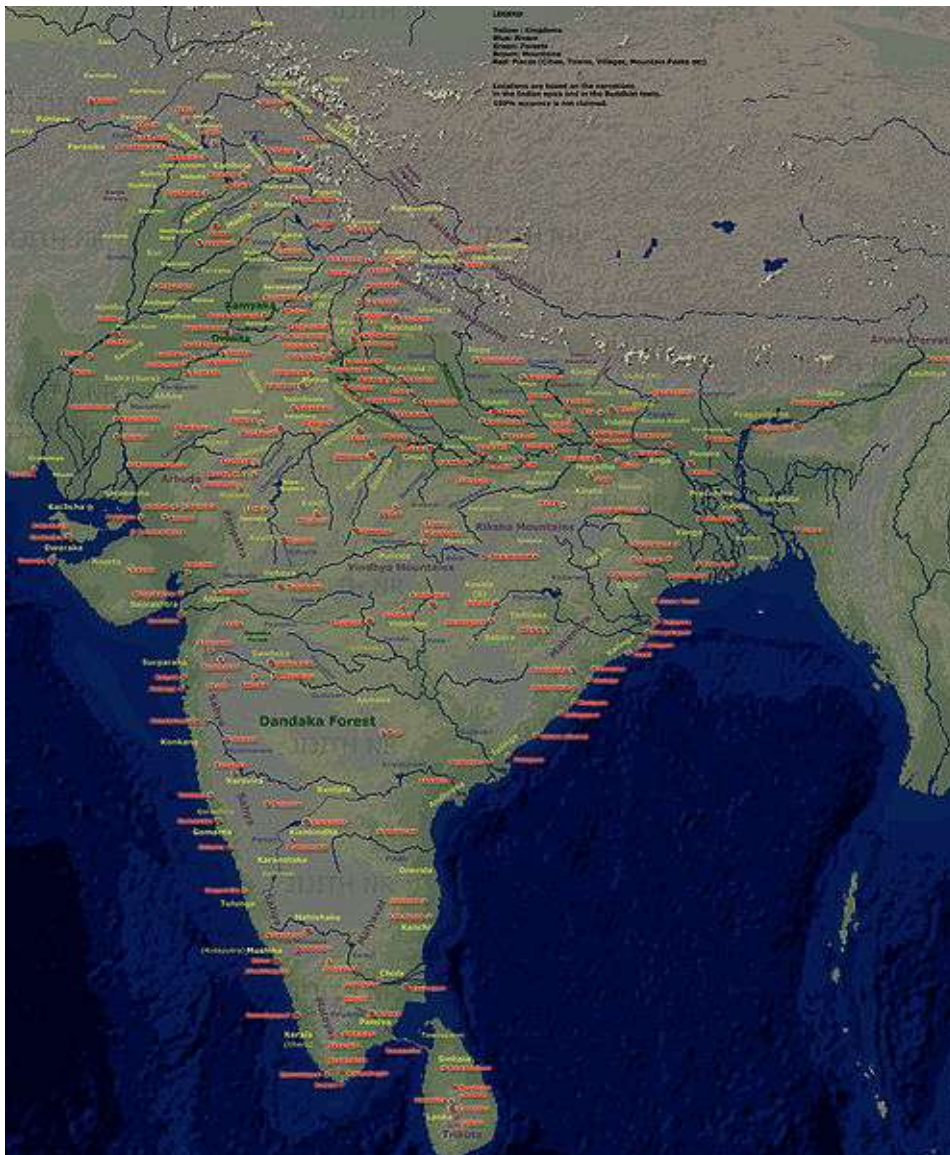


Figure 5-Ancient Indian भारत cities and Places (Title and location names are in English)<sup>14</sup>

## ***Panch-Paandav(s)***



*Figure 6-Panch-Paandav* <sup>15</sup>

Yudhisthir was born with the blessings of DharmDev and with the share of his divine qualities. He was known for his truthfulness and righteousness. DharmDev is the god of dharm and in his other aspect he is known as *Yam*, the god of life and death in this universe. When we discuss *KarmYog* (Adhyaay-3) we will deal with the concept of *Devta* in greater depth, and of course, with a different perspective. Yudhisthir had four brothers Bheem, Arjun, Nakul, Sahdev; they were called Paandav. Duryodhan had many brothers; they were called Kaurav.

## ***Advised by Shakuni, Duryodhan conspired to kill Paandavs***



*Figure 7-Duryodhan* <sup>16</sup>

Duryodhan, under undue influence of his maternal uncle Shakuni, conspired to kill Yudhisthir and his four brothers. They escaped but most people remained unaware of it. Duryodhan was made the Crown Prince, as Yudhisthir was believed to be dead.

## ***Why Yudhisthir did not tell others about the conspiracy?***

Yudhisthir returned but did not tell that Duryodhan had conspired to kill him. One could look at it in two different ways. One: it was a major mistake the result of which would be known as the things progress. Two: looking from Yudhisthir's perspective it could translate into something else. He did not want his brother to earn a bad name. He did not want him to lose his self-respect. He did not want the world to look down upon Duryodhan as a bad guy, a crooked person. *This was so because: Yudhisthir did not think of DurYodhan as his "cousin". The concept of cousin has been introduced into our Hindu society by the ChristianBritish<sup>17</sup> through their Christian Missionary education system. Today we have lost that brotherhood feeling among ourselves. Such is the effect of self-centered type of education.*

Yudhisthir looked at DurYodhan as his younger brother who was shown the wrong path by his ever-plotting and ever-conspiring maternal uncle Shakuni. Forgiveness was considered a virtue. He forgave his younger brother once again. I wouldn't know if Yudhisthir expected his brother to appreciate that magnanimity and hoped that DurYodhan would change for the

better. But DurYodhan could not have changed. He was under continuous influence of Shakuni who had a reason to take revenge against Paandavs. Shakuni left his princely State Gaandhaar<sup>18</sup> and made Hastinaapur his permanent residence but not without purpose. Shakuni's sister Gaandhaari was wedded to Dhritraashtr. The proposal for marriage went from Bheeshm to Gaandhaar. No one in his right mind could have turned down Bheeshm's proposal in those days. Bheeshm was wise, mighty and the greatest warrior on the land. No one was known to be equal to him in those qualities.

### *Glimpses of Hindu Family Values*

Gaandhaari had no grudge that she was being married to Dhritraashtr who was blind by birth. Different people look at life differently. To her eyes were not so important. Her heart was pure. She looked at the world through the inner eyes - the eyes of mind and heart, the eyes of perception, the eyes of feelings - the empathy.

Gaandhaari was not only happy to marry Dhritraashtr but she was very devoted to her cause. She chose to place a permanent cover on her eyes so that her husband does not feel himself as inferior to her in any respect. She did not need any persuasion to do that. No one suggested to her that she ought to do that. She thought of it herself that she ought to do that. There was no sense of remorse in her action. She did not think of it as a sacrifice on her part. She felt she was capable enough to see through this world with her inner eyes of mind and soul.

*Kunti, the mother of the Paandavs, knew this. She knew how good a person Gaandhaari was. She also knew how much Gaandhaari loved Kunti's children. Kunti also loved Gaandhaari's children equally. The thought of "being in-laws" did not exist on their mental plane. They were not trained to think in those terms. That is how the Hindu family system was built up.*

### *What robbed us of those noble qualities?*

*These concepts of division in the family, and the thought of being one against the other, was the noble (or, ignoble?) contribution to the humanity from the ChristianWorld, which has done its best to follow its Master during past two thousand years causing plenty of nuisance around.*

St. Mathew, one of the 12 chief disciples of Jesus Christ and the author of 1st Gospel (record of teachings of Jesus Christ), documented in Christian Bible's 2nd part New Testament under 10:35 & 10:36 "I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against the mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. And a man's foe shall be they of his own household".

St. Luke, the author of 3rd Gospel (record of teachings of Jesus Christ), documented in Christian Bible's 2nd part New Testament under 12:51 to 12:53 Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay (\*Nay = No); but rather division: For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three. The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law" ISBN 0-8400-3625-4

St. Thomas, one of the 12 chief disciples of Jesus Christ, documented in Gospel of Thomas (record of Secret sayings of Jesus Christ) under 16 that **Jesus** said: “Perhaps men think that I came to cast peace on the world; and they do not know that I came to cast division upon earth, fire, sword, war. For five will be in a house; there will be three against two and two against three, the father against the son and the son against the father. And they will stand because they are single ones” ISBN 81-85990-21-2, p.76n

In case any of these revelations shock you, or shake you, and you want to probe further, you are welcome to read my other books, particularly Seed-4, 5, 6.

Returning to the main subject, Kunti knew pretty well how hard it would hit Gaandhaari if she were to come to know what her eldest son DurYodhan had done to his brothers, Paandavs. Kunti also knew how enraged will be Bheeshm if he came to know the truth. She asked her five children to keep quiet about the whole episode. Yudhisthir was also of the same view. It was not only their magnanimity but also love for the members of the same family that led them to this decision. *For them, this vast family was one family. This was the beauty of Hindu family structure. It is only the tip of the iceberg that I have shown you here. As we will proceed through this work you will find many more beauties of Hindu family system, those of much greater significance. This very sense of "oneness" was the foundation of our family system [no point harping on exceptions because exceptions can be found everywhere, and in everything].*

The induction of ChristianEnglish education system and undue exposure to the ChristianWorld has shaken this foundation, broken it into pieces, shattered and destroyed the beauty that lay within humanity. In their own world and also in our world, they have destroyed the institution of marriage and the concept of family. *And yet, we have not lost it all.* At times I love to talk to auto-rickshaw driver while commuting. A couple of them have described that though they are here in Mumbai to earn their livelihood but back home, they have in their village the extended family which lives together, and the numbers I have heard are like 63, 85, etc. Such large families still live together, with all their happiness and pain they live together. A beautiful ‘contemporary’ example would be the serial titled "Baa, Bahu aur Baby" on StarPlus [every Fri, Sat, Sun 9:30 PM].

Returning to the main subject, everyone other than Paandavs, their mother Kunti, and their uncle Vidur, everyone else remained unaware of the Vaarnaavat episode, where DurYodhan had conspired to kill the Paandavs. Now that Yudhisthir had returned, the throne of Hastinaapur was his but Dhritraashtr was unwilling to dethrone his son Duryodhan. He offered Yudhisthir the barren lands, which Yudhisthir humbly accepted and five brothers together converted it into the magnanimous IndrPrasth.

### ***IndrPrasth***

“IndrPrasth is identified with modern Delhi, though it stood on the left bank of the river Yamuna, while Delhi stands on the right” ISBN 81-208-0045-1, p.661

Paandav-Queen Draupadi ridiculed her guest Duryodhan at IndrPrasth calling him a ‘blind man’s son blind’ when he had a fall. Duryodhan could not forget this insult and later he took

the revenge in an exceptionally crude manner. This was the most unfortunate event in the history of ChandrVansh. *This is when the seed for the future battle was sown.*



*Figure 8-Recent archaeological excavations have brought about evidences indicating this might have been the site of IndrPrasth from MahaaBhaarat period <sup>19</sup>*

### ***Duryodhan sends Paandavs to jungle by cheating***



*Figure 9-Shakuni at the game of Chausar <sup>20</sup>*

Duryodhan with the help of Shakuni's cheating defeated Yudhisthir in a game of *Chausar*. There had been a tradition that a Kshatriya was not supposed to have refused an invitation for Chausar. Being aware of this tradition Shakuni had made his plans. Yudhisthir lost his

kingdom and had to live in forest for twelve years and one-year incognito. During the thirteenth year if Paandavs were to be spotted and identified, they would be required to repeat the entire process again, twelve years of forest dwelling and one-year incognito. After successful completion, they would be entitled to their lost kingdom. That was the understanding.

### ***Yudhisthir did not want bloodshed***

After successful completion of thirteen years, they returned and asked for their kingdom. Duryodhan refused. Yudhisthir did not want bloodshed. *He asked for five villages for five brothers. Duryodhan, without battle, refused land equal to the point of a needle. That brought the children of Dhritraashtra and Paandu in the battleground.*

### ***The Hindu has not changed***

The battle of MahaaBhaarat eliminated the types of Duryodhan. Five Paandavs survived. Hindus are the descendants of Paandavs. Duryodhan and the likes died a physical death but their souls wandered around until they descended on this earth again as the descendants of Muslims, Christians and CommunistMarxists. Since then Hindu has been subjected to many a tyrannies. Only a small part of that has been exposed in my other works *Seed 1* and *Seed 6 That Unknown Face of Christianity*. Like Yudhisthir today Hindus are asking for only a few of their significant sites of worship. One of them happens to be JanmSthaan Mandir in Ayodhya where Shri Raam had taken birth in human form to destroy the Aasuric forces. What is happening to that is a pathetic story you can read in *Seed 1 Part 2 Frauds on Hindu Society*.

### ***Brief description does no justice to the Epic***

The brief description presented above can by no means do justice to the epic MahaaBhaarat. Retold well, it can present a wonderful relevance to present day context. To do that one has to tell the whole history in adequate depth. That is not the purpose here. Here we can express only that much as is essential to provide the background. It is important to add that the amount of injustice done to the children of Paandu by Dhritraashtra and his children were enormous. *Indications given above are glimpses only. If we were to give more details, we would have to give much more, because giving partial details would be doing injustice to the great epic, as incomplete history can only create misleading impressions. And that is how ChristianWorld and CommunistMarxists love to interpret Raamaayan and MahaaBhaarat to the rest of the world.*

### ***Timing of the Event – the battle of MahaaBhaarat – in what manner the time has been ascertained***

“Mr Cyril Fagan, to whom I am much indebted for the immense trouble he has taken to calculate some of these ancient horoscopes, informs me that by making a thorough astronomical search from 4000 BC to 2000 BC, i.e., for 2,000 years on either side of the traditional date of Kali Yug he has been able to find that the position of the Sun, Jupiter and



Saturn in Leo, Virgo and Aquarius respectively and Raahu in Libra could occur only in 3251 BC, in which case, Krishn's birth should have occurred on 4-7-3251 BC, and His death in February 3125 BC, i.e., exactly 23 years before the beginning of Kali Yug. These 'justify' to some extent that Kali Yug began 'shortly after Krishn's death' ... According to Matsya Puraan (vide Adhyaay 271, Shlok 51-52) ... the year and the day on which Krishn passed away mark the commencement of Kali Yug. Without straining these authoritative quotations, we may safely assume that on the (traditional) day of Krishn's death, Kali Yug commenced and that Krishn was born in the 126th year counted backwards from 3102 BC ... The most important even is His part in the MahaaBhaarat war, which took place about 3138 BC when Ketu dasha was in progress in the Lord's horoscope." Dr BV Raman, ISBN 81-208-0901-7, pp.4-6



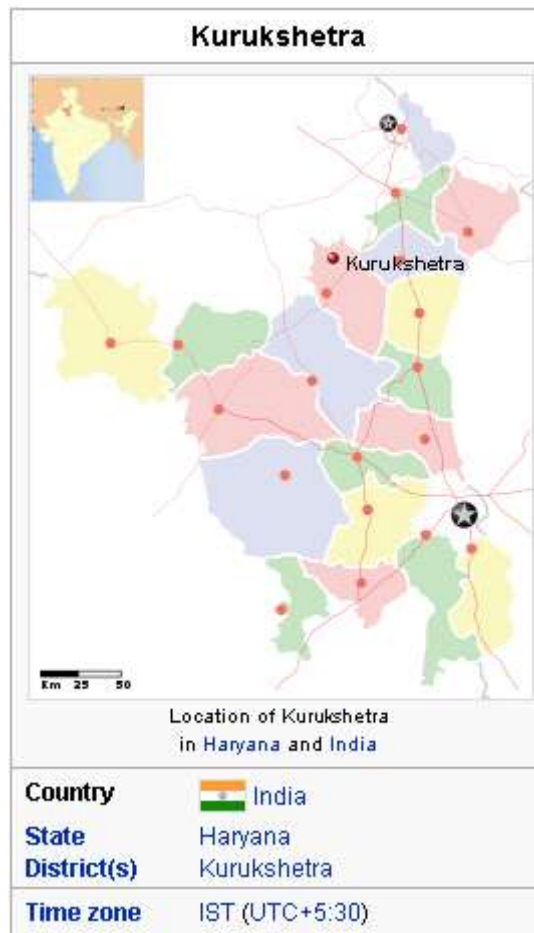
*Figure 10-Cyril Fagan (1896-1970)* <sup>21</sup>



*Figure 11-Bangalore Venkata Raman (1912-1998)* <sup>22</sup>

*The battle of MahaaBhaarat took place about 3138 BC, that is, more than 5,000 years ago. The message of BhagavadGita was delivered at the battleground of KuruKshetr, in the midst of two opposing armies, shortly before the battle started.*

*DharmKshetr KuruKshetr – is it a real place or imaginative*



*Figure 12-Location of KuruKshetr in map*<sup>23</sup>

“KuruKshetr is the name of an extensive region or plain near Delhi. It is the tract near the holy lake called by the same name lying to the south of Thaaneshwar and extended from the south of the Saraswati to the north of the Dhrishaadvati” ISBN 81-208-0045-1, p.661

It is situated south of Ambala and north of New Delhi, present day political capital of BhaaratVarsh.



*Figure 13-Bronze Chariot with Bhagawaan ShriKrishn and Arjun*<sup>24</sup>

“The soil of that place is red until today. So much of blood it had once soaked over five thousand years ago that could not be washed away until today! Numerous temples at KuruKshetr depicting the events of MahaaBhaarat still preserve the heritage. People of that place today also live a very different life. Alcohol, animal meat is not brought within the precincts of the town even today” Gurjit Kaur of Bloor Information & Life Skills Center,

Toronto, Canada, who was born and brought up in KuruKshetr, told me so in November 2001. Personally I have not had the occasion to visit the sacred place as yet. Someday, Shri Naaraayan willing, I may go there to pay my homage.



*Figure 14-Bheeshm Kund*<sup>25</sup>

*Here we have a testimony from a Knight of the British Empire that, even 5,000 years after the battle of MahaaBhaarat, Hindus lived a life like this that has been described below, which would indicate that Dharm was indeed re-established following the historic battle of MahaaBhaarat*

Sir Thomas Munro, the eminent Governor of Madras, had written based on what he had witnessed: “If a good system of agriculture, unrivalled manufacturing skill, a capacity to produce whatever can contribute to either convenience or luxury, schools established in every village for teaching, reading, writing, and arithmetic, the general practice of hospitality and charity amongst each other, and above all, a treatment of the female sex full of confidence, respect, and delicacy, are among the signs which denote a civilized people – then the Hindus are not inferior to the nations of Europe, and if civilization is to become an article of trade between England and BhaaratVarsh, I am convinced that England will gain by the import cargo”. For reference you may check *Seed-2*.

What does this knight of erstwhile British Empire convey? Mind you, he lived in BhaaratVarsh and saw it all for himself. That too, not so long ago! Not even two centuries may have passed. He testified, if civilization was an item of trade between BhaaratVarsh and (then) Britain, BhaaratVarsh would have more to give and Britain would be in a situation to be on the receiving end. *This simply means that Bhaaratiya civilization was superior to British civilization until some two hundred years ago. And if it was so, then it could not have come into existence all of a sudden. It ought to have been there much longer. How long? Anybody’s guess! Since the days of MahaaBhaarat! At least for previous 2,400 years (that is 400 years before Christ was born), we have written documentary evidence from foreigners to BhaaratVarsh. We have presented those testimonies earlier [Refer Seed-2]. So, you cannot accuse Hindus of having created false history because the observers were from outside the Hindu society, they were from various nationalities and cultures, they were from different*

centuries, and all could not have sat down together to conspire to rewrite history, the way Communist-Marxist historians of JNU [Jawaharlal Nehru University] and AMU [Aligarh Muslim University] did during Nehru dynasty after taking control of central institutions like ICHR [Indian Council of Historical Research 1972] and NCERT [National Council of Educational Research and Training], primarily driven by a political motive, and thus fooled the world.



Figure 15-NCERT Logo<sup>26</sup>



Figure 16-AMU (1875) Logo<sup>27</sup>



Figure 17-JNU (1969) Logo<sup>28</sup>

### ***Why then we do not see its reflection in our present day society?***

This is a complex issue that I have discussed in great depth in my other works. I have also presented ample evidence in those works that raise plenty of questions with regard to the impressions we carry today [Seed-2].

### ***Was Dharm re-established at KuruKshetr?***

KuruKshetr is the 'Region of Kurus' where the earlier king Kuru had performed religious austerities. For this reason, it may have been a DharmKshetr (place of Dharm) for Dhritraashtr who belonged to Kuru family. *Following the battle of MahaaBhaarat it turned into a DharmKshetr for all because dharm was re-established at this decisive battle of BhaaratVarsh.*

### ***What a battle had to do with dharm?***

The question may arise as to what the battle had to do with dharm. What is dharm? What is Adharm (opposite of dharm)? At KuruKshetr, the two sides had assembled for a decisive battle. One side represented dharm and the other side represented Adharm. *Dharm must prevail over Adharm as truth must prevail over untruth. It is an ongoing process and the process is cyclic, never ending. The two opposites are in the essence of this creation; they balance each other.*

Ruler's policies and practices give shape to the character of a nation comprised of people. The decisive battle was to determine the future of the nation beleaguered by corrupt policies and practices of the ruler. The entire nations' battling forces had assembled at KuruKshetr to determine the future. That made it like a DharmKshetr. To re-establish dharm Paandavs had gathered at KuruKshetr. To maintain the status quo Kauravs had gathered at the same place. *The event may be as old as 5,000 years. But the background is relevant even today. There is ample testimony to that, if only we look round!*

### ***Dharm was not religion in context of MahaaBhaarat***

Today people generally understand dharm as religion. In MahaaBhaarat, there is no reference to warring religions like Christianity and Islam, who have been at war through centuries for religion in the name of Crusade and Jihad.

Oxford Dictionary describes Crusade as a medieval military expedition, one of a series made by Europeans to recover the Holy Land from the Muslims in the 11th, 12th, 13th centuries. A war instigated by the Church for alleged religious ends. Same dictionary describes Jihad as a holy war undertaken by Muslims against unbelievers [non-Muslims], a single-minded or obsessive campaign.

### ***Dictionary meaning of Dharm***

Religion is not the meaning appropriate for dharm in the context of BhagavadGita. It has many other meanings "Law, usage, practice, custom, ordinance, statute; Religious or moral merit, virtue, righteousness, good works (regarded as one of the four ends of human existence); Duty, prescribed course of conduct; Right, justice, equity, impartiality; Piety, propriety, decorum; Morality, ethics; Nature, disposition, character; An essential quality, peculiarity, characteristic property, (peculiar) attribute, Manner, resemblance, likeness; A sacrifice; Good company, associating with the virtuous; Devotion, religious abstraction; Manner, mode; An

Upanishad; Name of Yudhisthir, the eldest Paandav; Name of Yam, the god of death” ISBN 81-208-0045-1, p.268

### *Dharm in context of MahaaBhaarat*

“Dharm is really ‘doing what you are born to do’; doing what best fits your individual aptitude in the context of your familial and societal responsibilities [context: Hindu Jyotish]” ISBN 0-14-019507-6, p.116

I would want to use this definition in the context of MahaaBhaarat. A king is born to provide justice, peace, protection, and prosperity to the people of the land. Establishing a just administration and monitoring it is his responsibility. Dhritraashtr was placed on the throne as the representative of Paandu. He was supposed to have vacated the throne once the able claimant was found. Duryodhan resorted to unfair means to acquire the throne, by conspiring to kill Yudhisthir at Vaarnaavat. Dhritraashtr failed to hand over the throne to Yudhisthir after his safe return from Vaarnaavat. Duryodhan acquired IndrPrasth by cheating at the game of Chausar with the help of Shakuni. After successful completion of 13 years of forest dwelling when Paandavs returned, Duryodhan failed to return the kingdom as agreed earlier. During these years of rule, Duryodhan promoted injustice and developed flatterers. Dhritraashtr and Duryodhan certainly failed to observe their familial and societal responsibilities. Thus, they went against dharm and favoured adharm. This is told simply and in short. The gravity of their misdeeds is not fully expressed through such brief description. *Readers unfamiliar with the epic are requested not to form value judgment that this in itself is not enough (based on the little that has been explained here) to engage the whole nation into a battle that of the magnitude of MahaaBhaarat.*

# *Dharm in Eternal context - Analogy of Pyramid*

*Every human soul's ultimate goal is Moksh. Moksh is the freedom from bondage of Karm. Moksh is the freedom from the shackle of birth and death. Individual soul attains Moksh by dissolution into the Supreme Soul. The soul's 'Prime Dharm' is to accomplish that goal, all else is secondary or ancillary.*



*Figure 18-Pyramid structure as an analogy<sup>29</sup>*

*Let us visualize a pyramid structure. At the top, our dharm takes the shape of union with God. At the base, our dharm takes the shape of our thoughts and actions. The base of the pyramid is very wide. So is the horizon of our thoughts and actions. Our thoughts and actions emerge from our day-to-day life, which have a base equally wide, as that of a pyramid. These actions and thoughts must gradually converge and meet the pointed top of the pyramid. That is where we meet our God. Personally, this is how I perceive dharm.*

*At the base of the pyramid we have our day-to-day life. This life revolves around many things: spiritual, economic, social, political, ethnic, etc. One has to look at dharm from this*

base. Therefore, nothing can be ignored. Everything that life has to offer must be considered when we think of dharm and adharm.

This would mean, we have to live our day-to-day life as usual, but reminding ourselves all the while that our thoughts and actions ought to focus towards attaining God. This constant reminder will help our return towards that goal, again and again, as we lose our path. We will keep losing our path repeatedly as our focus will keep diluting, since worldly attractions will engage our interests more often.

The journey will be long and arduous. It will take numerous births. Eventually each of us will reach there; only the time taken will be different for each soul. So is the case, in our normal life as well. Some of us reach our destination early, and some others take longer to attain their objectives. Thus, each individual soul will attain Moksh by its dissolution into the Supreme Soul but each of them will take different amount of time to do so.

This happens because each individual soul has been endowed with its own Free Will, which each soul deploys differently. Depending on which direction you use your free will, naturally that direction you move to. If you use your free will towards attaining God then you move towards Him. If you use your free will towards attaining worldly accomplishments then you move towards them. Depending on your own usage of your free will, you reach Him early or late. That is one of the Laws of Creation.

The law is: your efforts would be rewarded. Now which direction 'you' choose to put your efforts depends 'largely' on 'you'! However, there are certain qualifications to this statement and certain complexities as well, which we will discuss elsewhere because this is not the right place for it.

### ***Does this perception hold good in context of MahaaBhaarat and thereafter?***

If we look at the way Paandavs lived their life, we notice that by and large, they lived a life where their thoughts and actions were so focused that they were gradually able to move towards that pointed top of the pyramid. In sharp contrast to that, if we look at the way Kauravs lived their life, it would appear that they were more and more inclined to stay closer to the base of that pyramid. To appreciate this statement fully, one would need to have read the epic MahaaBhaarat in detail, not a brief version thereof. In the manner Kauravs deployed their free will, which was reflected in their thoughts and actions, we would notice that they kind of stayed away from making any effort towards climbing the pointed top of the pyramid.

When the conclusive battle took place, Kauravs perished and Paandavs survived. In the time to come, Paandavs and their successors were able to encourage similar thoughts and actions amongst their subjects. As a result, the Hindu society survived several thousand years, and those who visited BhaaratVarsh from outside, testified (duly documented) what they saw and experienced. Their testimonies indicate that, yes, common people of Hindu society had learned the ways of living whereby they could gradually uplift themselves towards that pointed top of the pyramid.

However, you might wonder as to why we do not see any evidence thereof in present day Hindu society. For this, we will need to understand what happened during a relatively short



period of past 170 years, when ancient Hindu education system was totally wiped out as part of a much larger conspiracy, and was duly substituted by English-Christian education system [Details: Seed 2].

# *Adharm, Beware of It*

- *Our character is built upon our thoughts and actions*
- *Dharm and adharm blend well with our thoughts and actions; and too often, it is very difficult to distinguish one from the other*
- *One aspect of our character may be dhaarmic and the other may be adhaarmic; only true-to-life examples can let us see through it*
- *Seeing it is very important; until we are able to see it and understand it well, we would not try to resist adharm.*

## *When we do not recognize adharm*

When we do not recognize and do not resist adharm, it only makes its way deeper into our thoughts and actions. Our life then starts accepting it and gives it an acceptable place in our life. Adharm then works slowly like poison. From individual's life it encompasses the nation's life. *Therefore, adharm must be identified, recognized, resisted, and eliminated. To eliminate adharm, Shri Krishn raised Arjun from his inertia, and made him fight it!* At KuruKshetr, Bhagawaan Shri Krishn, while delivering the message of BhagavadGita, did not need to elaborate on Adharm, because Paandavs already had adequate taste of it through conducts of Kauravs. *But, in today's context, while offering commentaries on BhagavadGita, it has become necessary elaborate on Adharm, because today Adharm presents itself under the garb of Dharm, and thereby making it difficult for people to distinguish between the two. Through well organized and well presented planned repetitions, in today's money and media driven world, people are easily made to believe, Adharm as Dharm.*

## *In our inertia, we want to maintain apathy towards it*

When an untruth is repeated again and again naming it as truth, it starts appearing as truth. Similarly, when a truth is repeated again and again labelling it as untruth, it starts appearing to be untruth. *History is full of such examples, but in our inertia, we want to maintain our apathy towards them. In our apathy, we let untruth take the position of truth. In this manner, we let adharm grow.*

## *In our ignorance, we even glorify adharm*

*In our ignorance, we even glorify adharm and thus allow it to compound further. It may be interesting to know how adharm works around us, how subtle can be its ways, and how widespread are the instances of adharm [see other works by the author]. The truth often lies behind the smoke screen. The ability to penetrate through and look beyond is the need of the time.*

### *Past is the foundation of the present and the future*

History is our past. Our present is built on our past. Our future will be built on our present. Past, present and future are interwoven. We cannot ignore any of them. *If we ignore lessons from our past, we will let our past be repeated in our present. If we ignore adharma of our present, we will let our future repeat them.* Past is the most significant link in the chain. It is the foundation of the present and the future because lot of our present is based on our past.

### *When we learn to admire false virtues*

History's most important role is to record the facts as it is, and let the successive generations learn from it, as they may want to. But, history has often been used (or, abused?) to suppress the facts, and/or to eclipse the facts by presenting a version more suited to the influential/ruling interests of that time. *When the truth is suppressed and we learn to admire false virtues, in effect we learn to encourage them. When that happens in national context, the consequences are grave.* Truth seekers must never turn their face away from matters of far reaching consequences. Consequences that can hurt a nation must not be ignored. A nation comprises of people. People collectively make the nation. What hurts the nation that hurts its people!

## *This is where we miss to notice the Purpose of BhagavadGita*



*Figure 19-Bhagawaan Krishn made Arjun to fight the battle of MahaaBhaarat*<sup>30</sup>

We tend to forget that Bhagawaan Shri Krishn made Arjun to fight the battle of MahaaBhaarat in interest of dharm, when dharm was in interest of the nation. Similarly, the interest of our nation, and the interest of our people, and the actions of our leaders to the nation, and the issue of dharm are all interwoven. This is where we miss to notice the very purpose of BhagavadGita. *We tend to think that BhagavadGita is only for spirituality. And we have learned to draw a line between spirituality and our day-to-day life. This separation gives us a narrow meaning of dharm. Our thoughts and actions emerge from our day-to-day life. This life revolves around many things: spiritual, economic, social, political, ethnic, etc. One has to look at dharm and adharm from this base. Therefore, nothing can be ignored.*

### *Attempting to explain the concept of Dharm & Adharm; separating the findings of research from BhagavadGita*

While writing commentaries on Dharm (Dharma) I was naturally led to the question of Adharm, the opposite of Dharm which plagues humanity badly in recent times. I attempted at explaining Adharm through real-life examples, and that led me to considerable amount of research into the history.

As I went deeper into it, I saw hidden patterns of Adharm under the facade of Dharm. Now my work on BhagavadGita started taking a different shape altogether. It did not remain confined to the concept of Karm and spirituality but it started touching social, economical, political, ethnic, religious issues as well. For, Adharm could not be recognized and described

well without delving into these facets of life. Here I felt the need for separating such material from the core material of BhagavadGita. That gave birth to a series of titles, some of them are already in print, and others are awaiting finalization.

*Yet, I find it difficult to draw a line and thereby distinguish fully between a work on BhagavadGita and another work on socio-political issues, because in today's world the line of distinction has become so thin that it is very difficult to keep the two totally separate.*

## *Shlok 2-20 Participants in the Battle of Dharm and Adharm*

“Sanjay said: Looking at Paandav-army in battle array, king Duryodhan approached DronAachaarya, and said: Please look at the vast Paandav-army that has been placed in military array by your talented disciple, the son of Drupad. Like Bheem and Arjun, this army has heroes and prominent archers: Yuyudhaan (Saatyaki), Viraat, great warrior Drupad; Dhrishtketu, Chekitaan, and the valiant king of Kaashi, Purujit, KuntiBhoj, and the choicest among men like Shaiabya; chivalrous Yudhaamanyu, valiant Uttamaajaa, Subhadra’s son, and sons of Draupadi, all great warriors” Shlok 2-6

### *About Dron’Aachaarya<sup>31</sup>*

He was the common Aachaarya (teacher) of Kauravs and Paandavs. Arjun was favourite disciple of Dron. He was known to be the best teacher of archery, of his time, in the whole country. *Dron drew his salary from the treasury of Hastinaapur; and therefore, unwillingly he was obliged to fight for the king of Hastinaapur, Duryodhan*

### *About Bheem*



*Figure 20-Statue of Bheem at Bali in Indonesia<sup>32</sup>*

Bheem was the second Paandav. He was born with the blessings of PavanDev and with the share of his divine power. PavanDev is the controller of the air movement of the universe. In Adhyaay 3 *Karm Yog*, we will deal with the concept of Devta in depth, with a very different perspective. Bheem was known to be the most powerful man, of his time, in the country.

Bheem and Duryodhan – in their youth learned club-fight from the same teacher Balraam – elder brother of Shri Krishn. Duryodhan, since his childhood, always treated Bheem as his arch rival.



*Figure 21-Bheemsen Temple in Nepal*<sup>33</sup>

### *About Arjun*



*Figure 22-Statue of Arjun at streets of Bali, Indonesia*<sup>34</sup>

He was the third Paandav. He was born with the blessings of IndrDev and with the share of his divine power. IndrDev is the controller of the rains in the universe and also the king of devtas. Arjun was known to be the best archer, of his time, in the country. Once, Dron was teaching archery to Kauravs and Paandavs, in their childhood. Dron pointed towards a bird sitting on a tree, and asked all his disciples to aim at the eye of the bird. After everyone had set his aim, Dron asked one-by-one: What do you see? Someone answered: GuruDev, I see the tree, its branches, and leaves on them, the bird sitting, and its eye. Another child answered: GuruDev, I see the branches, the leaves, the bird, and the eye. Yet another said: GuruDev, I see the leaves, the bird, and the eye. Someone else said: GuruDev, I see the bird and its eye. Finally, DronAachaarya asked Arjun, what do you see, Arjun? *The reply came: The eye, GuruDev! Such legendary was Arjun's concentration, and aim!*

### *About the Bird*

A 'live' bird wouldn't sit there watching all those boys taking aim at it one by one. Naturally it has to save its life, so it would fly away much before Arjun's turn would come and Dron would ask him that question. And Dron knew it pretty well. So, he could not have taken chance with a live bird as target for his pupil. If he was planning a test of so many boys, he would have had to be well prepared. He could not have hoped to find a an appropriate tree with an appropriate branch, and on it a bird sitting and waiting for boys to take aim at it, and eventually get killed if one of the boys were to actually shoot. That would be too much for a coincidence to take place at the same time. And someone of Dron's calibre would not bank on such a possibility. So, he had arranged through a craftsman to get a mechanical bird prepared and planted at the desired place before the boys could arrive at the scene of their archery test.

### *Highly acclaimed incidence of Buddh's early life*

During my childhood days, our textbooks contained a highly publicized story of Buddh's early life, when he was the young prince Siddhaarth. The story goes something like this. Probably a cousin or a brother or somebody of Siddhaarth shoots a bird with an arrow for pleasure. Siddhaarth goes and picks up the wounded bird, removes the arrow, applies medicine, tries to heal the bird. The cousin claims the bird as it was his prey. Siddhaarth refuses to handover the bird to him. Both go to the king for justice. King delivers his verdict after hearing what had happened. He explains that the 'cousin' had attempted to kill the bird for his pleasure or for relishing its meat; whereas Siddhaarth tried to save its life. Hence, Siddhaarth has a right to retain the bird alive than the cousin to kill it, cook it, and eat it. In our childhood days at school, we were made to read this story again and again, over and again, so that the idea gets firmly implanted in our impressionable minds. This over emphasis on such one-sided interpretation was largely due to influence of Gandhian thoughts during early post independence days.



*Figure 23-Gautam Buddh at Sarnath, Varanasi 4th century statue <sup>35</sup>*



### *The other side of the story that was deliberately under played*

In case of Dron, his purpose was to train his pupil in archery. His pupils were of Kshatriya Varn. Their prime duty would be to protect their subjects, protect their kingdom, when they grow up. In the process, they would be required to fight battles. In battles, men would die. Blood would spill. A Kshatriya could not have aversion to blood. The training cannot be with fake object all the time. A Kshatriya is also taught that he need not spill blood for nothing. But then, in every profession we have right and wrong people who abuse the system. One Kshatriya would kill for pleasure, and another for duty. But killing would be part of his life. Now, this balanced explanation is always missing. *The moral of each story should be spelt out with reference to the context. It should never be generalized. If we do that, our children get the wrong message.*

### *Those who promoted Buddh's story with such fervour*

Those who promote Buddh's story with such enthusiasm tend to keep quiet about the killings of innocent birds/animals that go on a phenomenal scale worldwide. Such selective ideologies reflect at their **hypocrisy**. Let us take for example a report that appeared in New York Times on 12 May 1996 that on an average day the following numbers of animals are slaughtered in American slaughterhouses. Hundred and thirty thousand cattle, seven thousand calves, three hundred and sixty thousand hogs and twenty four million chickens are killed every day in USA to fill the bellies of men, women and children.

### *About Drupad*

Drupad द्रुपद was a King's son. Dron was a poor braahman's son. Both studied at the place of the same teacher. As they grew up together through their schooling, they became very close friends. Drupad had said: "We are friends; what is mine, is yours; half mine half yours". At completion of their studies, they parted, and returned home. Dron was very poor. He could not afford milk for his son Ashwatthaama. His wife Kripi asked him to visit Drupad and ask for a cow. Dron went to see his childhood friend, and reminded him of their friendship and that Drupad had said 'what is mine, half is yours'. Drupad laughed and ridiculed poor Dron: "Friends? One who is not a king himself cannot be the friend of another king. What makes us equal? You say half mine, half yours?" Dron felt deeply wounded. He did not return home. Wandering he reached Hastinaapur. There he became the teacher of Kauravs and Paandavs. At the completion of their education, as the tradition demands, Dron asked his disciples for Drupad as GuruDakshina. Paandavs defeated Drupad, arrested, and brought him to Dron. Dron told Drupad: "Now your entire kingdom is mine; do you want my friendship? I am willing, so I return you your half. I retain my half, and that makes me a king; as you had said without being a king myself I cannot be your friend."

### *Bound by Ethics that a Braahman was required to follow*

Dron did not necessarily need Paandavs to do the job; he could have done it by himself. One, who made Arjun, "The Arjun", could have done what Arjun could do. But he was bound by the ethics that a Braahman was required to follow. He could not have waged war against the

King for his personal gain or personal insult. Dron also had the right to retain the whole of Drupad's kingdom but then again, it would have been against Braahmanical principle. A Braahman was not expected to be in the shoes of a Kshatriya king in normal circumstances. He explained to Drupad why he retained half the kingdom. By and large, Braahmans used to be the poorest among the four Varn(s). If I were to narrate to you the entire episode of Ashwatthaama, Kripi, Dron and "milk", tears may roll down your eyes, and your heart may be filled with anger as to how cunning the ChristianBritish intellectuals were, who turned you into "anti-Braahman" by resorting to intellectual frauds of immense magnitude. And why they did it - only to turn Hindus into Christianity (Seed 2, 6). Braahmans became rich only during the ChristianBritish regime. The process has been analyzed in those two books (Seed 2, 6).

### *MahaaRath*

This adjective would be often used in BhagavadGita in relation to great warriors. Some texts on BhagavadGita take the meaning as great chariot-warrior. M Monier-Williams' Sanskrit-English dictionary (p.799) gives two meanings for MahaaRath: a great chariot; a great warrior. Vaman Shivram Apte's Sanskrit-English dictionary (p.431) gives two meanings for MahaaRath: a great chariot; a great warrior or hero. This indicates that it is either a great chariot or a great warrior, not a combination of the two: a great chariot-warrior. In BhagavadGita, MahaaRath महारथ has been often used with the names of people. Therefore, I have taken the meaning as a great warrior. I have avoided combining great chariot and great warrior to make it a great chariot-warrior, as some authors do. [Sanskrit महारथ Hindi महारथी]

### *About Subhadra and Abhimanyu*



*Figure 24-The 'day' of Abhimanyu in Chakr'Vyuh* <sup>36</sup>

Subhadra सुभद्रा was the sister of Shri Krishn and Balraam. She was married to Arjun. Abhimanyu अभिमन्यु was born of their union. This child would be a legend in the battle of MahaaBhaarat, and one whole day would be devoted to him, when he alone would be holding the choicest of warriors of the entire Kaurav-army for that one full day!

### *About Draupadi*

Drupad had not forgotten his insult as he returned to his halved kingdom. He did a Yagya यज्ञ। M Monier-Williams' Sanskrit-English dictionary (p.839) describes Yagya as Worship, devotion, prayer, and praise; **act of** worship or devotion, offering, oblation, sacrifice (the

former meanings prevailing in Ved, the latter in post-Vedic literature). In our context, the post-Vedic meaning is relevant. From the Yagya was born Dhrisht'dyumn, the son who would later be responsible for death of DronAachaarya. From the Yagya was also born Draupadi, the daughter who would later be the catalyst for destruction of the entire Kaurav-clan. Draupadi was born with dark complexion, and therefore, she was named **Krishna कृष्णा** Being daughter of Drupad, she was also named Draupadi द्रौपदी।

### *A few words for the sceptics*

Those, who would scoff at the statement that Dhrisht'dyumn and Draupadi were born from the Yagya performed, are currently living at a level of understanding where their vision is restricted by the accomplishments of modern science developed by the ChristianWorld. They are so very blinded by the attainments of modern science that they fail to see that the science developed by ChristianWorld is yet at its infancy as it knows too little of this universe. I have elaborated on this point at different places in my various works with examples from today's world, and wouldn't want to delve into it here much farther. As a passing reference I might suggest reading *Autobiography of a Yogi* written by Paramahansa Yogananda, and particularly that part of the book which relates to early period of his life, that is, the period before he got mixed up with the ChristianWorld of America.

### *Unusual condition for Draupadi's marriage*



*Figure 25-Arjun at Draupadi's Swayamvar*<sup>37</sup>

Drupad had kept the most unusual condition for his daughter's marriage. The contender would be required to hit the eye of the golden fish, which would be constantly moving in a circular motion, above the head of the archer. The archer would not be allowed to look up at the moving fish, while aiming at it. He would have the option to look down, at the image of the moving fish, in the water. Looking down at the water below, he would be required to aim up, at the eye of the "continuously moving" fish, placed above his head! He would be required to hit the eye successfully, to be able to marry Draupadi. Arjun did it successfully.

### *Unusual unfulfilled desire in Draupadi's Past*

Draupadi's present birth was the result of her *Tapasya* during prior births. She had obtained a boon as a result of that *Tapasya*. She had asked for husband who would be epitome of

Dharm, unmatched in physical strength, extraordinary archer, extremely handsome and one more such quality that I do not remember of now. She attained the boon as the result of her Karm (Tapasya) but that led to a complexity. In real-life it is extremely difficult to find so many qualities in superlative degree in one human being. But at the same time the boon granted to Draupadi could not go waste. This led to the following event that occurred in Draupadi's life during her current birth to fulfil her unfulfilled ambition of prior births.

### *Draupadi's Tapasya तपस्या, her Karm कर्म not her Karm'Yog कर्मयोग*

But before explaining the event let me explain the concept behind it. Here I will be speaking of Karm, which is very different from Karm'Yog. This note has been necessary because plenty of TV serials have popularized the term Karm implying Karm'Yog and thus, misleading the audience – this media driven knowledge expansion system is the gift of ChristianWorld where anyone with a superficial knowledge and understanding becomes qualified enough to spread his half knowledge and understanding and thus, merrily compounds his ignorance making rest of the world a party to it.



*Figure 26-the central figure is Yudhishtir; the two to his left are Bheem and Arjuna. Nakul and Sahdev, the twins, are to his right. Their wife, at far right, is Draupadi (Dashaavatar Temple Deogarh) <sup>38</sup>*

Human ambitions/wishes are unfulfilled/non-materialized Karm up to a point – Karm that have not taken physical shape yet – Karm that will materialize at a later point of time. Thoughts and desires first surface on our mind and then they take shape of action – that is when they take shape of Karm. Simply speaking, Karm is action materialized whereas Karm'Yog is action without seeking anything out of it. This is an oversimplified definition but it should suffice for the time being as this is not the place to discuss Karm'Yog. Current topic relates to an action out of which Draupadi had sought some benefit. And, that benefit was to get in her next life a husband who would be epitome of Dharm, unmatched in physical strength, extraordinary archer, extremely handsome and so. In her previous life these were her ambitions/desires or whatever you may want to call them. And she had done Tapasya for accomplishing that. I may deal with the concept of Tapasya at some other place in detail. For the time being it should suffice to say that it was her Karm in her previous life. The action had already taken place in a very intense manner. A Tapasya has the unique characteristic of extraordinary intensity in the action performed. It has also other dimensions added to an action performed that we may discuss as and when an opportunity presents itself.

### *Karm and its result*

It should also be understood clearly that no action ever gets wasted if it is performed with a desire for some result. It is, however, a different thing if the result would translate into what

the person had sought, or the opposite of it, or a combination of thereof. This is something that is not under control of the individual performing the Karm. And that is what Bhagawaan Shri Krishn says by

कर्मण्येवाधिकारस्ते मा फलेषु कदाचन।  
मा कर्मफलहेतुर्भूर्मा ते संगोऽस्त्वकर्मणि॥

To say that it means “Do your duty, do not expect the results” is a wrong interpretation promoted by anti-Hindus (reasons explained in detail elsewhere in my works), and popularized by the ignorant.

### *Not Sir Isaac Newton*



*Figure 27-Sir Isaac Newton (1643 - 1727) University of Oxford's Natural History Museum-1850* <sup>39</sup>

"Every action has an equal and opposite reaction" this is something we are taught from our childhood and it is credited to Knight Isaac Newton (1642-1727). The impression created in a child's impressionable mind that it was the ChristianBritish scientist who invented it. *We are not told that he only figured out only a small part of that truth which was already known to the HinduWorld<sup>40</sup> from time immemorial.* Thus, we Hindu children are taught to admire the ChristianBritish for their contribution to the world. *We are never taught to be proud of our own ancestors.* Nor we are ever told that ChristianBritish were adept at the art of plagiarizing. Newton did not think of the concept out of vacuum. His library was known for good collection of works on Hindu Jyotir'Vidya. And that is one discipline of ancient Hindu knowledgebase that dealt profoundly on the subject of Karm, the theory of actions and reactions.

### *Oblivion that could be bliss*

Human life is short; so is the calendar designed by the humans. We count the days and the years and the life time. Beyond that we have no memory. Isn't it good? Visualize a situation in which you find that you remember the events of your prior birth including who all you loved and hated, who all had been faithful to you and those who betrayed you, what happiness and pain you had to endure in your prior life, and so on. Do you think you would

have managed it? Don't you see how difficult it is to manage the memories of this one short life! The challenges, the disappointments, the unhappiness, etc that you have to endure by the side of success and happiness that you get in one life. If you were to retain the unpleasant memories of the prior birth, won't it be a curse in itself? Then think of hundreds and thousands of the lives and if you were to remember the details as to in which life you had been a pig, or an insect born in a drain, won't it be too much for you to digest? So finally, wouldn't you want to settle with the memories of present birth and be content with it? Thinking of all this, you might come to the conclusion that oblivion could be a bliss, and forgetting past lives is a boon.

### *Universe does not run by what you believe in or believe not*

Some of you may want to argue that I do not believe in prior birth. So what, "your believing or not believing" does not run this Universe. Simply it matters not to the Universe whether "you" believe in it or "you" do not. Who are you; a puny little creature who cannot manage well your own affairs and wants to manage the affairs of this Universe? And what shaped your belief system - Christianity's teachings? How much does Christianity know? It's born just two thousand years ago. In comparison to these billions of years old planet Earth, what is Christianity's two thousand years? *And do you know that Christianity also believed in prior births?* It's only a few arrogant fools who chose to alter that belief; in effect they tried to tell the Creator of this Universe how to run its business; whether to, or not to grant multiple births. They also told rest of the Christians that if anybody said or thought of birth after death, such person would be accursed (anathema). And because these handful few jokers decided it you too chose to follow them like a sheep?



*Figure 28 Byzantine Empress Theodora (tenure 527-548) <sup>41</sup>*

“There was a time that the belief [birth after death], was held by Christianity too but it was given up at an early stage strangely enough first at the wishes of Empress Theodora. It was condemned at the Council of Constantinople (AD 543) as an Origenist error. “If any one says or thinks that human souls had a previous existence – anathema sit,” the Council declared. It had to do it. Following Plato, Basilides, Origen and many other early Christian writers believed that souls in their original purity pre-existed, that any punishment of hell was temporary, to be followed by the general restoration of all souls to their former state (Apokatastasis). But this belief went completely against some of the most fundamental doctrines of Christianity: the doctrines of one life and one judgment, of pre-election, of some

saved but many condemned to suffering eternal punishment in hell. Therefore, reincarnation had to be given up” ISBN 81-85990-66-2

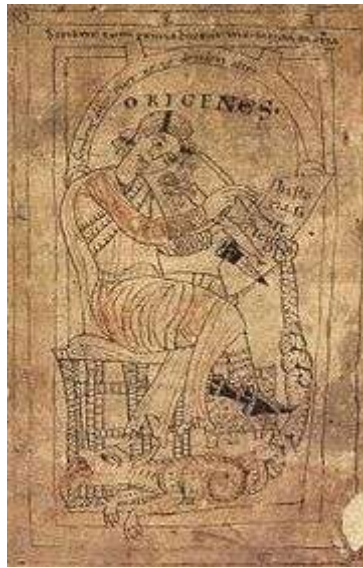


Figure 29 Origen, Christian church father (185-254) <sup>42</sup>

“Anathema - a formal curse by a pope or by a council of the Church, excommunicating a person or denouncing a doctrine. Origen (c.185-c.254) Christian scholar and theologian, probably born in Alexandria. His Neoplatonist theology was ultimately rejected by Church orthodoxy” Oxford Dictionary

### *Why I say Modern Science is in its infancy*

When you perform a Karm you must get the result disregard whether it is the way you wanted, or differently. Yes, you must get the result disregard whether it is in your current birth or in the next, or in the next to next, or so on. Now it is true that you cannot keep an account of all that but do not underestimate the Creator of this Universe. Yes, I am speaking of this very Universe that comprises of innumerable Galaxies, and within each galaxy innumerable Solar Systems, and within each solar system so many Planets, and our "Modern" Science, the pride of ChristianWorld, knows "not enough" of "one" Solar System that is our Sun! So, you understand now why I say that this Modern Science is in its infancy, and there is no reason for you to be so elated about its achievements so far. The enormity of accomplishments of modern science could seem to you as mind-boggling but then you need to realize how small your mind is and how little it has evolved so far! *Therefore, the achievements that may appear to you as mind-boggling can be nothing but a minuscule of what the modern science has "yet to accomplish". Even in comparison to the ancient Hindus it is way behind.* Modern science has very recently found out that this universe is expanding day by day. But this very "ever expanding character" of this universe was known to the ancient Hindus thousands and thousands of years ago. It was not only known but it was well documented as well. But then the ChristianBritish not only bothered to learn all that, instead they paid some intellectual whores (those who rent their intellect for money much the same way as whores rent their body for money) fabulous sums of money to show Hinduism in poor light by deliberately misinterpreting Sanskrit text into English (details: *Seed 2*).

ChristianBritish did not stop at this as they believed in doing a thorough job. They picked up Sanskrit texts (palm leaf originals) and shipped them to their (so-called Great) Britain and mostly to Vatican. *Christian Missionary schools, spread all over the country, taught our innocent Hindu children for six generations that Hindus did not document anything and whatever they are told by their own people is nothing but creation of fiction, full of imaginary details.* If you want to know more about Hindu accomplishments in the field of science you will find some passing references in my other works, and time permitting some day, I would want to present you with many more facts based on research data available with me. As for the Great Britain I have yet to figure out if they had an iota of greatness, except that they were great in cunningness, which if you think qualifies them as Great, then let it be so, I have no qualms about it.

### ***Do not undermine the capabilities of the Creator***

So, I was talking about the Creator of this Universe and asking you not to undermine His capabilities. You saw how vast is His Creation, and now think of one small planet called Earth. And think of billions and billions of people that have lived here, that are living here, and that will live here in times to come. Think of their billions and billions of thumb impressions and the impressions of their eyes. None of them match with each other. In other words, each such impression is unique in itself. When someone creates innumerable unique impressions, don't be fool enough to claim that it happens "by accident" as do those who call themselves to be the progeny of the monkey named Charles (Robert) Darwin (1809-82), the Evolutionist. No, this all does not happen "by accident". It is all by design of the Creator. The One who designed all these, don't you think that He would have retained the blueprint of each of His creation in his Chest? *As a scientist if you happen to create a Robot will you not keep tab on its activities? So, what makes you think that "your" Creator would not keep a tab on "your" activities? He will, and He does.* You use your computer to keep track of all your work and at times you lose data because the technology is yet in its infancy, disregard how much pride you may have in its capabilities. But then your Creator's "Super Computer" doesn't lose data for it has perfected that Science to the "State of Art". Isn't it how you say when you want to describe a technology that has been highly evolved as the "State of Art Technology"? Yes, you do; and thus, you admit though not quite so realizing that Science is inferior to Art, and as your science progresses and evolves itself more and more it attains the State of Art.

### ***Hindu Sciences had attained the State of Art***

That is why you find differences between physicians. Some are dependent on a variety of reports (investigations) before they begin to figure out what has gone wrong with the body, and "this" is "science". But then, Hindu physicians called *Vaids* were not at that lowly level of science; they would hold your pulse and figure out how many ribs in your chest were broken and exactly at which locations. That is an example of science having itself evolved to the State of Art. But the ChristianBritish found it appropriate in their wisdom to *derecognize that branch of study terming it as unscientific* (because the ChristianBritish were yet toddlers in science); *withdrew all State support to the institutions of higher learning based on ancient*



*Hindu education system; taught Hindu children (through the ChristianEnglish Missionary Education system) that such physicians were quacks; and thus, left behind a legacy of six generations of ChristianizedHindus who keep reflecting it in their thought process, and use every possible platform available to them to make fun of those Vaid as quacks. The greater harm they do is that they pass on their ignorance to the next generation [as I write these lines I can hear from our living room television dialogues of serial SaiBaba in which the Vaid and the Braahman are being depicted as the villains and are being made fun of. Serial SaiBaba has been produced by epic serial Raamaayan's maker Late Ramanand Sagar's children who are propagating what they have learned from their ChristianizedEnglish education].*

### ***If you cannot elevate yourself then pull the other down***

I had figured it out long before when I started understanding a bit of Economics that Communists were a particular type of animal who believed in one simple strategy: *if you cannot elevate yourself to the level of the economically well-to-do people then first thing you must do is to pull them down to your level so that all can become "equal"*. Much later when I began to understand a bit of World Religions I figured it out that *Communism rose from the ashes of Christianity* (see *Seed 4* for the logic and details that substantiate this view) and their character build-up had lot to do with their Christian ancestry. So, the Communists derived many of their in-built characteristics from Christianity. In other words, many of those characteristics can be found among the Christians as well, because the seed came from there. That it why you find Christians follow this simple strategy: *if you cannot raise yourself to the level of those who are educationally, culturally, morally superior to you then first you must uproot them from their roots so that they can be pulled down to your level, and simultaneously you must rob them well of all their physical wealth and resources so that they reach lowered than the level at which you yourself are* (see *Seed-2* for documented evidence and details).

### ***Extraordinary system that the Creator has designed***

So, I was talking to you that the Creator's Super Computer [Hindu name: Chitr'Gupt चित्र गुप्त presumably meaning the one who can record with the precision of an image (Chitr चित्र)] keeps a tab on Karm performed by each individual with phenomenal degree of accuracy and needed secrecy (Gupt गुप्त). The "System" that the Creator has devised operates by itself; He does not have to keep supervising it (a higher version of autopilot mode as is used in unmanned aircraft). Reason is pretty simple: He remains ever busy creating those new Galaxies that we spoke of earlier. For Him each galaxy has to be unique, and within it each Solar system has to be unique, and within that each planet has to be unique, and on each planet each life-form is to be unique, and so on. Therefore, you should not expect Him to bother with such nitty-gritty like assigning marks to each person's score sheet based on the Karm he/she has performed. That all is taken care by fully-automated systems having phenomenal capabilities that are even beyond your imagination

## ***TIME is the Calendar of the Universe***

*The Performance-Reward System designed by the Creator works with reference to a much wider calendar called TIME. So far this ever expanding Universe is concerned this element called TIME is without beginning and without end; it evolves from the Creator and also submerges into the Creator. The Creator Himself being without beginning and without end. But when it comes to a part of the creation, be it a galaxy, or a solar system, or a planet, it has a beginning and an end. Our planet Earth too has its beginning and its end. But to humans like us "that" beginning and "that" end, may be too vast to compare with our relatively minuscule life cycle. For this reason, innumerable births that we take on this planet Earth can only be charted on a calendar called TIME, which to us may seem as without a beginning and without an end. While we may perform our Karm during one or more life cycles, the reward can be disbursed over one or many life cycles. And isn't it good that it happens so? Look at it this way: if we get all good rewards in one life then we may hit the roof in complicity and arrogance. Similarly if we get all bad rewards (punishments) during one life cycle in concentrated dose we may go nuts. Tapering them off over many life cycles makes the impact less severe; enduring it becomes relatively easier for you.*

## ***Why I use the term Creator, not God***

You have already seen a glimpse of teachings of the "Only Son of God" as documented in New Testament of Holy Bible. You may have a taste of the character of "that" God by reading a few of teachings in my works. If you read *Seed 4* and/or *Seed 6* you will come to know how very ugly that character can look like. And, if I were to reproduce much more from Holy Bible itself you may have no appetite left for knowing "such" God. Having understood that God better I am convinced that he cannot be the Creator of this Universe. So, I prefer not to give *Bible God* any credit.

## ***Paandavs lived in a Shoodr's house without hesitation***

After Vaarnaavat episode, Paandavs were living at a Kumhaar's house. A Kumhaar is one who makes earthen pots. *He is a Shoodr. Paandavs had no hesitation in living in the cottage of a Kumhaar. Please remember this point.* We will revisit this issue at a later point of time and discuss it in greater depth. The reason I ask you to remember this is that everyone today points finger at Hinduism under the pretext of Caste system. And you Hindus accept their accusations meekly. *I do not blame you for this. This is what you have been taught for past six generations ever since Christian Missionary Education System replaced your Ancient, and much superior as well as much advanced, Hindu Education System and the ChristianBritish methodically destroyed your ancient system on purpose (details: *Seed-2*).*

## ***Untouchables and the ChristianBritish***

A Shoodr is the one who serves other three Varn(s): Braahman, Kshatriya, and Vaishya. He is not necessarily an untouchable unless he is in a profession which makes him untouchable. But the Christian Missionaries told the whole world that all Shoodrs were untouchables. They had a purpose. They needed to pull down Hinduism in everyone's eyes. They wanted the

world, including Hindus themselves who had been taught by them, know that Hinduism practiced such a grave crime against humanity that they treated vast majority of their own people as untouchable. At the same time, they avoided telling the world that Gora Sahibs (white skin gentlemen "ruling" BhaaratVarsh) would not touch (shake hand with) vast majority Coolies (brown skin men "ruled" Bhaaratiyas) as if it was not a grave crime towards humanity. But why? Is it because it was practiced by the ChristianBritish? Is it because Christianity claims to be the religion of those people who "only" are entitled to salvation/redemption and none else? Gora Sahib (white skin Christian) treating a Coolie (brown skin Hindu) as untouchable was no crime towards humanity! When Gora Sahib had no option and he must touch the Coolie (that is how Goras addressed your ancestors) then that touch would be with the boot by kicking him.

### *Shoodrs of ChristianWorld*

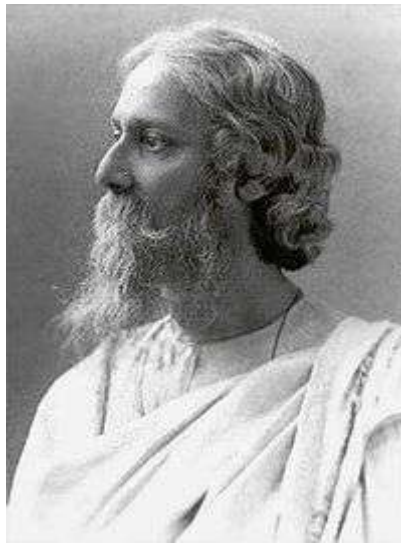
Shoodrs were service class people; they did not need much education beyond literacy. Same was the case with Europeans in those days. Roughly the same is the case with an average American who is a handyman, a plumber, an electrician, a shopkeeper, and so on. You guys listen to these Goras speak English and think that they are educated people. It doesn't occur to you that they are simply speaking in their mother tongue! Oh no, they don't call it mother tongue. Plenty of them may not know much of their parents. They may be the product of some kind of live-in arrangement or some broken marriage, or why marriage, now to be parents you do not even have to be man and woman, you can simply be two men (gay) or two women (lesbian). So, they call it their first language. Giving it the respected place of mother tongue doesn't fit into their scheme of things. Now talking of such Gora (white man) Shoodrs. Not many will be able to write grammatically/spelling perfect text. Plenty may be high school drop outs and don't think all high school drop outs are Bill Gates. So, our Hindu Shoodrs spoke their mother tongue and were not so educated. Similarly, our Gora Shoodrs speak their first language and are not so educated. Much the same, European Shoodrs of those days were not much educated. They came here and earned thousand times more than they would have earned in their home country. At the same time those Gora Shoodrs treated your ancestors as Coolies.

### *Upper class Hindus and the ChristianBritish, and the victims of a larger conspiracy*

“Macaulay: We must at present do our best to form a class who may be ... Bhaaratiya in blood and colour, but English in *taste*, in *opinions*, in *morals* and in intellect” ISBN 81-85990-52-2

As Shoodrs were not much in education as they were primarily craftsmen of one type or other, the ChristianBritish had to look towards the Braahmans and Kshatriyas whom you call upper class because they were educated. Their need was a selfish one. They needed these Braahmans and Kshatriyas to help them in administration of the country. Therefore, they chose to train them in their own ways. These Hindu children were uprooted from their roots from their very childhood by walking them through Christian Missionary education,

reshaping their thoughts, emotions, cultural values, and practically everything that mattered. *Thus, these were the victims of a larger conspiracy.* What was made of them has been aptly described by Robindro Naath Thaakur.



*Figure 30 Rabindranath Tagore (1861-1941) in Kolkata, c. 1915*<sup>43</sup>

“Rabindrath Tagore used to call them ‘shadows’. They are not real people, but zombies programmed by Macaulay to act like the Caliban, the slave (the slave in Shakespeare's *The Tempest*)”<sup>44</sup>

***You will only harm your own people by accusing the victims on account of your inability to identify the true culprit***

What these Gora Sahibs did to the Coolies, the same those Hindu children were taught to do who went to Christian Missionary schools. They copied everything that their masters did. These Brown Sahibs also learned from their Gora Sahibs how to treat the rest of the Coolies. They were taught to feel proud of it much the same way those Gora Sahibs felt. You can locate these Brown sahibs around you even today as Gora Sahibs left the crops behind after altering the genetics of the seeds carefully. Look at Malcolm Muggeridge's comments and feel for yourself how well he has described what ChristianBritish did to us. And then think what's the point accusing the victim - it's not going to help you build a healthy nation. Yes, you can give ultimatum to these remaining Brown Sahibs to mend their ways but don't disturb your calm arguing that it is Braahmans who did most harm to the Hindu society. If you do not learn to identify the true culprit then you will remain divided, and that is precisely what those true culprits had wanted, did practice, prepared fertile ground, and left the seeds sown in that soil.

***It is now for you to sit up and take notice***

Do not continue playing pawns in their hands. If you do then you will be answerable to you later generations. For long you will not be able to keep arguing that you were not aware. I am making you aware. It is now for you to sit up and take notice. No point keep repeating like a parrot as you have been doing all along. *It was not the Braahmans who destroyed Hindu*

society, it was the ChristianBritish who did it (details: Seed-2). And for your information, I am not a Braahman by birth and therefore I have no hidden interest in arguing for them.



*Figure 31 Malcolm Muggeridge (1903-1990) taking part in a BBC TV discussion program*<sup>45</sup>

Malcolm Muggeridge, who worked in BhaaratVarsh as a teacher and journalist for long years, writes: “I dimly realized, that a people can be laid waste culturally, as well as physically—not only in their land *but in their inner life*—as if it is sown with salt. That is what happened in BhaaratVarsh; an alien culture, itself exhausted, trivialized and shallow, was imposed on them. When we (British) went, we left behind... a spiritual wasteland. *We had drained the country of its life and creativity, making it a place of echoes and mimicry.*”<sup>46</sup>

### *Why do I keep taking detours?*

Quite often you find me taking a detour from the supposedly main theme of BhagavadGita. I say supposedly, because it has been taken for granted that Gita relates to spirituality. And you will find that people read Gita with interest during that phase of their life when they tend to become spiritually inclined. For rest of their life they don't touch it - they don't think it is relevant at all.

### *Shlok 7-10*

“Duryodhan continued to speak to his teacher DronAachaarya, “Now, please know the names of the commanders in my army: You yourself, Bheeshm, Karn, victorious Krip, Ashwatthaama, Vikarn, and son of SomDutt; and other warriors who are ready to give up their lives for me. Our army, protected by Bheeshm, is unlimited; whereas, Paandav-army protected by Bheem, is limited.”

### *Bheeshm*



*Figure 32 Bheeshm Oath, a painting by Raja Ravi Varma*<sup>47</sup>

Dev'Vrat became known as Bheeshm (भीष्म **not** **Bhisma** भिस्मा), in his youth, when he took the extraordinary vow to help his father, and he lived by it through all his life.

His father Shaantanu had been lonely for many years, as he had lost his wife immediately after DevVrat was born. Now, he fell in love with a young girl Satyavati. Shaantanu, (the King of Hastinaapur) went to Satyavati's father (a fisherman) for permission to marry her. Her father agreed subject to the right to the throne to the children of Satyavati. Shaantanu could not agree to this, as it would then be injustice to DevVrat, not only because DevVrat was the eldest son, but also because he truly deserved the throne, besides he had already been proclaimed as the crown prince. DevVrat had become known to be the formidable archer of his time, at such young age, with no one daring to challenge him in the whole country. Shaantanu could not take away the right of his worthy son. At the same time, he could not forget Satyavati. He told no one anything, remained lost within him.

DevVrat sensed his father's condition. His father would not share his predicament with his son. DevVrat found out about Satyavati and went to meet her father. On learning his wish, he promised that he would have no claim to the throne. At this, her angler father asked: What if your children claim the throne? DevVrat took the vow that he would never marry. Then, father of Satyavati agreed to marry her to Shaantanu. Bheeshm remained lifelong unmarried, celibate.

Shaantanu gave Bheeshm the boon that he could choose the time of his death. People, who lived a truthful life, had the power to make their utterances come true. In turn, Bheeshm promised to his father that he would protect the throne of Hastinaapur, and he would not give up his body until he finds that the throne is safe.

He was bound by his vow to place children of Satyavati to the throne. He did so. Satyavati's children died early age. He placed Satyavati's grandchildren to the throne, first Paandu, and then Dhritraashtr. Dhritraashtr gave it to Duryodhan.

*Bheeshm had to stand by the throne to protect it, and unwillingly he had to fight for Duryodhan. He regretted throughout his life, finding himself imprisoned to a not well thought out vow. He knew dharm was on the side of Paandavs, and yet he was bound to fight for the side, which supported adharm. In his mind, he was not fighting for Duryodhan or Dhritraashtr, but for the king of Hastinaapur who had been challenged by the Paandavs.*

Bheeshm could not be defeated, and death could not touch him until he wished to live. He gave away the secret of his defeat, later in course of the war, when Yudhisthir approached him humbly for his help to show him the way. He gave up his body after the end of the battle of MahaaBhaarat, seeing the Paandavs victorious, knowing that the kingdom was now in safe hands.

## **Karn**

Karn (कर्ण **not** **Karna** करना) treated Arjun as his arch rival. In his mind, he always felt that he was as good as Arjun in archery but he was not recognized for his capabilities because he was not known to have a royal birth.

*He wanted one opportunity to challenge Arjun at the battlefield and prove himself superior to Arjun. This happened to his life's sole ambition. Duryodhan took the advantage of this hatred, and he made Karn his friend, and he made him the king of AngDesh. Karn remained indebted to Duryodhan through his lifetime due to this favour.*



*Figure 33 Karn - close to the end of his life परशुराम श्राप <sup>48</sup>*

### ***Size of the two armies***

In those days, the size was expressed in terms of Akshauhini. One Akshauhini comprised of 21,870 chariots, 21,870 elephants, 3 times of 21,870 = 65,610 horse Mounted, 5 times of 21,870 = 109,350 foot soldiers.

Kaurav-army consisted of eleven akshauhini as compared to seven akshauhini of Paandav-army. In total, 4 million (40 lakh) people fought at KuruKshetr.

### ***Eighteen***

The two armies totalled 18 Akshauhini 11+7. MahaaBhaarat war continued for 18 days. BhagavadGita has 18 chapters. Eighteen represents Spiritual-Material conflict. It symbolizes materialism trying to destroy the spiritual side of the nature.

### ***Shlok 11***

Duryodhan instructed everyone, “Now, all of you please protect Bheeshm Pitaamah, from all directions, by staying in your respective positions in the array.”

## *Commander-in-Chief*

Bheeshm was addressed as Pitaamah, being the great grandfather. In that formation of military array, the commander-in-chief's position was in the center, and other commanders were positioned around him in different directions. Bheeshm was capable of protecting himself. He had made it clear that he would not strike at Shikhandi. Therefore, Duryodhan was concerned and he wanted that all commanders take positions so that Shikhandi could not approach Bheeshm.

## *Shikhandi शिखण्डी*

He was born in Drupad's family. His birth was the result of an obsession for revenge with Bheeshm. He was a woman in prior birth, named Amba, the daughter of king of Kaashi, who had taken the vow to become the cause of death for Bheeshm. In present birth also, he was born as a girl child, but treated and raised as a male child. Later, in his youth, he practiced austere penance and become a man.

Bheeshm, however, would not strike at a woman born, though now he may have become a man. Bheeshm also needed a reason to give up his body, as death would approach him only when he wished. He could not give up his body until he saw the throne of Hastinaapur in safe hands. Bheeshm could not be defeated otherwise, and someone had to be the cause. Shikhandi would be that cause.

## *Shlok 12-13*

“To raise Duryodhan's spirits, the valiant elderly Bheeshm Pitaamah roared like a lion and blew his conch in high pitch. Following this [inspired by commander-in-chief's declaration of readiness for war], many conches, kettledrums, tabors, trumpets, and cow-horns started blowing. Their collective resonance was tremendous.”

Oxford Dictionary describes Conch (we call it Shankh) shell as a tropical marine mollusc with a robust spiral shell, which may bear long projections and have a flared lip. A shell of this kind blown like a trumpet to produce a hollow-sounding musical note, often depicted as played by Tritons and other mythological figures p.381

## *Shlok 14-16*

“After this, Shri Krishn and Arjun, sitting in their magnificent chariot drawn by white horses, blew their own divine conches<sup>49</sup>. Hrishikesh (Shri Krishn) blew his Paanchajanya; Dhananjay (Arjun) blew his DevDutt; Vrikodar (Bheem) blew his great conch Paandr. Kunti's son King Yudhisthir blew his AnantVijay; Nakul blew his SuGhosh, and Sahdev blew ManiPushpak.”

The Chariot was a gift from AgniDev, the controller of Fire in the universe. Horses were gifted by celestial musician ChitrRath, and had the capability of drawing the chariot to anywhere, just anywhere, unhindered. Paanchajanya and DevDutt were exceptional conches. Paandr was a very large conch producing exceptional sound.





*Figure 34-KrishnArjun blowing their Conches* <sup>50</sup>

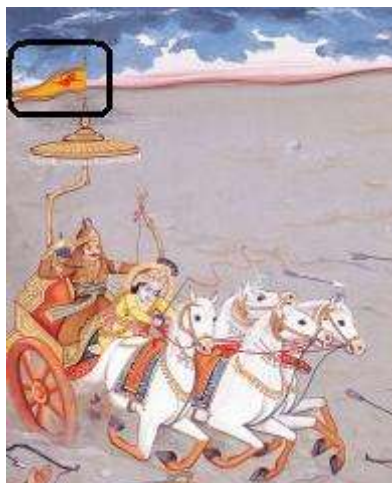
### ***Shlok 17-20***

“Great archer the king of Kaashi, great warrior Shikhandi, king Viraat, invincible Saatyaki, king Drupad, all sons of Draupadi, and Subhadra’s mahaabaahu son (Abhimanyu), all of them blew their individual conches. Tremendous sound created by this, echoed through the earth and the sky, and that shook the sons of Dhritraashtr. Then Arjun, whose flag carried the image of Shri Hanumaan, looking at the well-organized military array of Kauravs, and as the time approached for the battle in action, raised his bow.”

### ***Mahaabaahu महाबाहु***

This adjective would be often used in BhagavadGita in relation to certain personalities. Dictionary meaning of Mahaabaahu is long-armed, powerful. Long arms were the characteristics of an excellent archer, who needed long arms to stretch the bow to the maximum. Mahaabaahu is actually a qualitative reference to such person.

## *Shri Hanumaan हनुमान जी on the flag of Arjun*



*Figure 35 Arjun's chariot with Hanumaan ji on his flag*<sup>51</sup>

Shri Hanumaan was born with the blessings of Rudr (Shiv) and PavanDev (and with the share of their combined divine powers). He carried the power and speed of the wind. His birth was for assisting Shri Raam for destroying Raawan.

Asur king Raawan had observed extremely severe Tapasya (most austere penance) with the objective of getting the boon of immortality.

*Every action must bear fruit, is one of the Laws of Creation. Therefore, he must attain the result of his Tapasya. Immortality, however, could not be granted to anybody, as it would go against another Law of Creation, which specifies that everything which has a beginning must come to an end.*

Therefore, he acquired the boon that he would not be killed by any of these ... a list in which he included conceivably all possible powers on the earth.

He, nevertheless, forgot about (or ignored?) humans and monkeys, considering them not worthy of his match. Thus, his acquired immunity from death had a flaw, which he did not realize!

Raawan was a very learned person, but after the virtual immunity from death, he became arrogant and tyrannical. Gradually his abuse of power grew so much that his elimination became necessary.

Bhagawaan Vishnu, took Avataar as Shri Raam, and eliminated Raawan. Shri Hanumaan had a significant role in that process. The epic is known as Raamaayan (रामायण not रामायना Ramayana), and is much older than MahaaBhaarat.

*While we are on it let us discuss the concept of Avataar.*

# Several aspects of the Supreme Soul

## Concept of Avataar अवतार

“Yadaa yadaa hi dharmasya glaanirbhavati Bhaarat, abhyutthaanamadharmasya tadaatmaanam srijaamyaham, Paritraanaay saadhoonaam vinaashaay ch dushkritaam, Dharmasanthapanaarthaay sambhavaami yuge yuge” BhagavadGita chapter 4 Shlok 7 & 8

It means “In every age, as adharm rises and dharm declines, I manifest My Self to protect the good, to destroy the wicked, and to re-establish dharm”.

*Avataar is a state when God descends on earth in form of a living being, with the intent of performing some specific task, which cannot be performed by other living beings.*

## His Leela

During such incarnation, He is himself governed by the laws of the land. In other words, if He is born as a human then He lives like a human, with most human limitations, as well. This part of his role-play is called as His Leela. Leela signifies God becoming like a simple man.

*God is the protector of His creation, and He does it so by following the rules He has made for everybody, not making an exception for Him Self.*

## He does not reveal His Supreme characteristics to all



अव्यक्तं व्यक्तिमापन्नं मन्यन्ते मामबुद्धयः।  
परं भावमजानन्तो ममाव्ययमनुत्तमम्॥24॥  
नाहं प्रकाशः सर्वस्य योगमायासमावृतः।  
मूढोऽयं नाभिजानाति लोको मामजमव्ययम्॥25॥  
वेदाहं समतीतानि वर्तमानानि चार्जुन।  
भविष्याणि च भूतानि मां तु वेद न कश्चन॥26॥

Avyaktam vyaktimaapannam manyante maambuddhayh |  
Param bhaavmjaananto mamaavyayamanuttmam ||24||  
Naaham prakaashah sarvasya yogmaayaasamaavritah |  
Moodhoayam naabhijaanaati loko maamjamvyayam ||25||  
Vedaaham samteetaani vartmaanaani charjun |  
Bhavishyaani ch bhootaani maam tu ved n kashchan ||26||

“Not knowing of my indestructible nature, which is beyond the comprehension of mind and intellect, ignorant men see ‘Me’ born as a human, and think of ‘Me’ as a mortal. Moreover, because of my YogMaya, the hidden ‘Me’, does not become apparent to all, and this deluded mass of people does not know the Unborn, the Unending ‘Me’. O Arjun! I know all the beings that existed in the Past, all those who exist in the Present, and all those who will come to exist in the Future, but, none among them knows ‘Me’.” BhagavadGita Ch 7 Sh 24-26

As an Avataar, He does not reveal His Supreme characteristics to all. Only enlightened souls are able to recognize Him. During the course of His Leela, He appears to the vast majority of people as an ordinary human being, because His objective is not to prove His superiority, but to accomplish His task for which He has descended on the earth as an animate being.

*Whether He is visible as a living being, or invisible as a spirit, He never tries to establish His superiority over others. You can declare that He does not exist; He is not going to come and prove that He does exist. You can abuse Him, but He is not going to come and punish you for that.*

### ***He is detached***

*He is not emotionally involved like we are. Someone abuses us and we get angry. However, He is detached. He has brought this universe into existence, and He lets it run by a few simple rules. One of them is: every action must bear its fruit, in due course of time. That is it!*

We will touch upon this concept and its application, in considerable depth, throughout the course of discussions on BhagavadGita. This is not the right place to dive too deep into that subject.

### ***Several aspect of the Supreme Soul***

While we are on it let us talk about several aspects of the Supreme Soul that we identify by a separate name. The Creator of this universe also has the responsibility for its preservation.

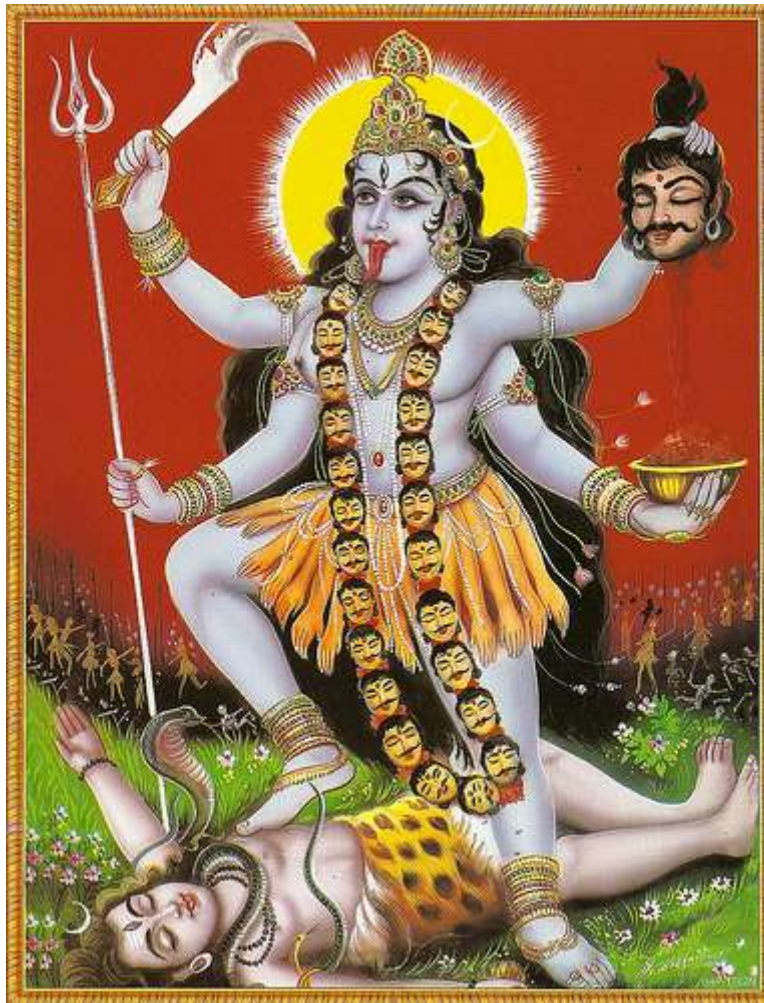
*He discharges His different categories of responsibilities in His different aspects. In His aspect as the Creator of the Universe, we identify Him as Brahma. In His aspect as the Preserver of the creation, we identify Him as Vishnu. In His aspect as the one who triggers the process of dissolution of this creation, in order to pave the way for yet another new creation, we identify Him as Shiv Shankar.*

*In His passive aspect, we identify Him as the Brahm. In His generative aspect and in His expression as the Mother Nature, we identify Him as the Divine Mother, the most comprehensive expression of which is found in the concept of Ma Kaali.*

### ***Kali/Kaali माँ काली***

Kali is the popular spelling, but a new reader may mistakenly pronounce the ‘single-a’ in Kali, as in ‘rural’ with short tone, like it is pronounced in ‘Kali Yug’. Therefore, the need for ‘double-a’ to give clue to the reader that it requires a long tone.

## *Divine Mother*



*Figure 36-Asur-Naashini (destroyer of demons) Ma Kaali* <sup>52</sup>

“She stands on the bosom of Her Consort, Shiv; it is because She is the Shakti, the Power, inseparable from the Absolute. She is surrounded by jackals and other unholy creatures, the denizens of the cremation ground; but is not the Ultimate Reality above holiness and unholiness? She appears to be reeling under the spell of wine. But who would create this mad world unless under the influence of divine drunkenness? She is the highest symbol of all the forces of nature, the synthesis of their antinomies, the Ultimate divine in the form of a woman. Maya, the mighty weaver of the grab, is none other than Ma Kaali, the Divine Mother. She is the primordial Divine Energy, Shakti, and She can no more be distinguished from the Supreme Brahm than can the power of burning be distinguished from fire. She projects the world and again withdraws it. She spins it as the spider spins its web. She is the Mother of the Universe, identical with the Brahman of Vedaant, and with Atman of Yog. As eternal Lawgiver, She makes and unmakes laws; it is by Her imperious will that Karm yields its fruit. She ensnares men with illusion and again releases from bondage with a look of Her benign eyes. She is supreme Mistress of the cosmic play, and all objects, animate and inanimate, dance by Her will. Even those who realize the Absolute in Nirvikalp Samaadhi are under Her jurisdiction as long as they still live on the relative plane. Shri RaamKrishn discovered that Maya operates in the relative world in two ways, and he termed these Avidya

Maya and Vidya Maya. Avidya Maya represents the dark forces of the creation: sensuous desires, evil passions, greed, lust, cruelty, and so on. It sustains the world system on the lower planes. It is responsible for round of man's birth and death. It must be fought and vanquished. But Vidya Maya is the higher force of the creation: the spiritual virtues, the enlightening qualities, kindness, purity, love, and devotion. Vidya Maya elevates the man to higher planes of consciousness. The two aspects of Maya are the two forces of creation, the two powers of Ma Kaali; and She stands beyond them." ISBN 0-911206-01-9, p.13

*Ma Kaali as described by Nobel Laureate Romain Rolland*<sup>53</sup>



*Figure 37-The 'Loving' Ma Kaali*<sup>54</sup>



*Figure 38 Romain Rolland Noble Laureate*<sup>55</sup>

“She has four arms. The lower left hand holds a severed human head and the upper grips a bloodstained sabre. One right hand offers boons to Her children; the other allays their fear. The majesty of Her posture can hardly be described. It combines the terror of destruction with reassurance of motherly tenderness. For, She is Cosmic Power, the totality of the universe, a glorious harmony of the pairs of opposites. She deals out death, as She creates and preserves. She has three eyes, the third being the symbol of divine wisdom; they strike dismay into the wicked, yet pour out affection for Her devotees. She is Prakriti, the Procreatrix, Nature, the Destroyer, and the Creator. Nay, She is something greater and deeper still for those who have eyes to see. She is the Universal Mother, the All-powerful, who reveals Herself to Her children under different aspects and Divine Incarnations, the Visible God, who leads the elect to the Invisible Reality; and if it so pleases Her, She takes away the last trace of ego from created beings and merges it in the consciousness of the Absolute, the undifferentiated God.

Through Her grace, the finite ego loses itself in the illimitable Ego-Atman-Brahman.”  
Romain Rolland, Prophets of the New India, p 11 quoted in ISBN 0-911206-01-9, pp.9-10

### *This explanation is not without purpose*

Please understand that this explanation of the Divine Mother, the most comprehensive expression of which is found in the concept of Ma Kaali, is not out of purpose.

As the Noble Laureate Romain Rolland says ‘She is Prakriti, the Procreatrix, Nature, the Destroyer, and the Creator’. And then as Swami Nikhilananda says ‘But who would create this mad world unless under the influence of divine drunkenness? ... She projects the world and again withdraws it. She spins it as the spider spins its web’.

*These have great relevance to the MahaaBhaarat as a whole, and BhagavadGita in particular, though it is not generally perceived that way.*

Those who worship Bhagawaan Shri Krishn they tend to ignore Divine Mother Ma Kaali and many of them even tend to look down upon that image, particularly those with a trace of Christianity’s influence, for the image of Ma Kaali is rather repulsive to their taste [see *Tell them what our Gods mean*].

*These people tend to restrict the image of God in their small-restricted mind as the one, which is only beautiful. They fail to realize the ‘basic fact of this creation’ that ‘God is limitless in His own qualities and their expression’.*

Don’t we see this Mother Nature around us? When she turns angry no modern technology can contain her fury. Have we forgotten Montreal Ice Storm of January 1998? They were cut off from rest of the world for some days and to accomplish that the Mother Nature did not take that long!



*Figure 39-Devastated mighty Steel Structure after Montreal Ice Storm 1998*<sup>56</sup>

*Do not separate Mother Nature from God. She is only yet another aspect of Him. When we talk of Divine Mother you can see the reflection of Mother Nature in Her.*

As Romain Rolland describes “the lower left hand holds a severed human head and the upper grips a bloodstained sabre. One right hand offers boons to Her children; the other allays their fear. The majesty of Her posture can hardly be described. It combines the terror of destruction with reassurance of motherly tenderness. For, She is Cosmic Power, the totality of the universe, a glorious harmony of the pairs of opposites. She deals out death, as She creates and preserves”.

*Returning to MahaaBhaarat we will see ample reflection of such disagreeable aspects of creation in it. But just because we may want to think of them as disagreeable does not necessarily make them disagreeable, for they are part of this creation, of which positive and negative, black and white, day and night, good and evil are essential ingredients.*

***The battle of MahaaBhaarat ended with the saga of a massive destruction, on the premise of which rose<sup>57</sup> a revived Hindu Society of extraordinary Character and Integrity!***

### ***Raamaavataar for destruction of Asurs***

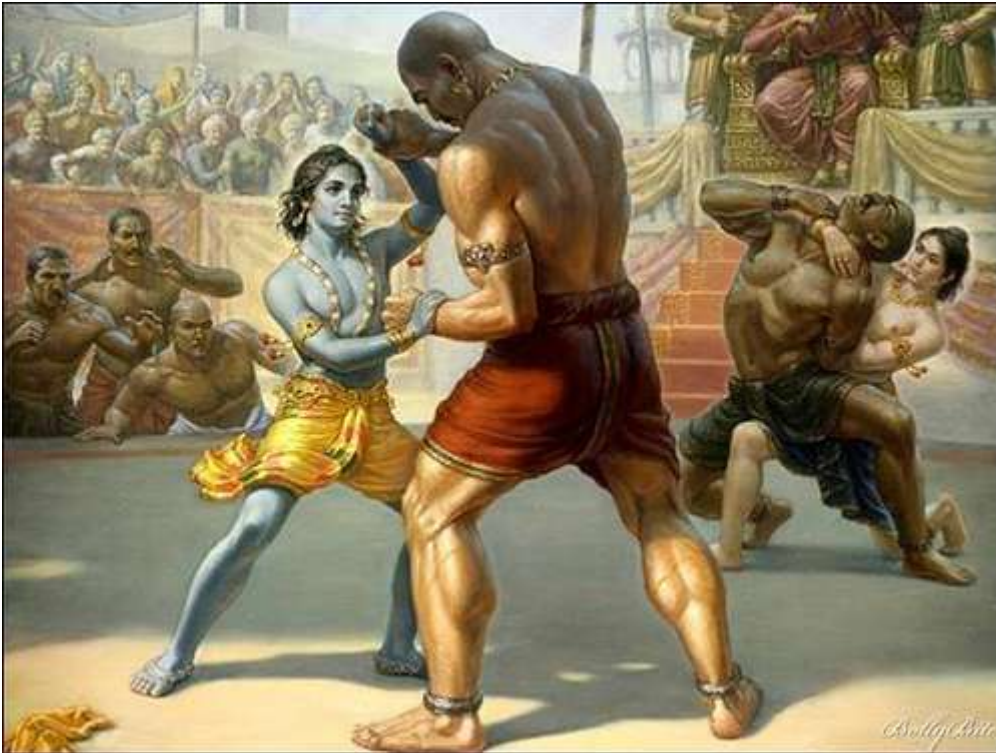


*Figure 40 असुर हंता (Asur-destroyer) Shri Raam - the posture we need today<sup>58</sup>*

This is not usual portrait of Shri Raam Chandr Ji yet I have selected it for this page. For KaliYug कलियुग we need expressions like this. Today's Asurs are very lowly creatures internally tough externally they look very pleasant and civilized.



*Krishnaavataar for destruction of Asurs*



*Figure 41 असुर हंता (Asur-destroyer) Shri Krishn and Balraam*<sup>59</sup>

*Location: Kans Darbaar, Mathura*

*Occasion: कंस वध के पूर्व मल्ल युद्ध कंस के आग्रह पर – duel with wrestlers before end of Kans was brought about*

## *Shlok 21-30 Arjun's Dilemma*

21-23 Sanjay was reporting to Dhritraashtr what all was happening at the battlefield of KuruKshetr. He said: "Arjun requested Shri Krishn to take the chariot to a spot (in the middle of the two opposing armies) from where he could survey all those who were anxious for the battle and with whom he would be fighting this battle. He wanted to know who all had assembled there to support ill-intentioned Duryodhan." 24-25: At Arjun's request Shri Krishn drove the chariot to the middle of the two opposing armies and brought it to a halt, and then pointing at Bheeshm, Dron and other kings he said: "Look at these all standing together, O Arjun!" 26-30: At this, Arjun saw his-own grandfather, uncles, brothers (cousins), (their) children, grand children and friends in the two armies opposing each other. As he saw all of them there, his heart softened and he turned very sad. Full of compassion he said to Shri Krishn: "Seeing my own people standing against me, anxious for the battle, my limbs are loosening up, my mouth is getting dry; this Gaandeev is slipping away from my hands; my skin is burning and hairs standing on the end. I cannot stand on my own and my mind is in a whirl."

### *Sanjay*

Seer VedVyaas granted Sanjay, for a limited period, the ability to view what was happening at the battlefield and narrate it to Dhritraashtr. It was a supernatural ability granted for a limited purpose. We can relate this to satellite camera eye that captures events taking place at a distance.



*Figure 42 Ved'Vyaas*<sup>60</sup>

*Seer VedVyaas had initially offered eyesight to Dhritraashtr if he wanted to watch the bloodshed that was of his own making. Dhritraashtr declined but he expressed the desire to listen to what would happen at the battlefield.*

### *Reins of Arjun's chariot*

Arjun had requested Shri Krishn to take reins of his chariot in the battlefield.

*In other words, he had sought his help as the One, who would lead him to the path of victory for dharm; One who would be the guide through the course of this battle for elimination of adharm.*

*Shri Krishn had agreed to take hold of the reins of his chariot and lead him through the course of this battle for life and death, dharm and adharm, good and evil.*

### *Shri Krishn would not fight the battle Himself*



*Figure 43 Duryodhan and Arjun visiting ShriKrishn for help <sup>61</sup>*

Duryodhan and Arjun both had approached Shri Krishn for help before the war began. Shri Krishn was in sleep for a while when they arrived. Duryodhan occupied the solitary chair behind the head of Shri Krishn. Later Arjun arrived and he stood at Shri Krishn's feet with folded hands.

When Shri Krishn opened his eyes his gaze naturally fell on Arjun standing at the feet. Arjun sought help and it was promised. Arjun then announced Duryodhan's presence. Shri Krishn turned about and noticed him. He in turn presented his case stating that he had arrived first and thereby entitled to help.

Shri Krishn said he would help both. One of them can have him unarmed; the other can have his vast army. He made the offer to Arjun first because he was younger to Duryodhan.

*Arjun asked for Shri Krishn unarmed. For him the choice was simple. He saw God in Shri Krishn. To him, victory is where God is, and God is where Dharm is.*

*Arjun understood that God would not fight the battle for the man when the evil was man's own making. Man has to fight his own battle with adharm; however, he can expect God's presence on his side.*

Duryodhan was delighted at Arjun's choice of unarmed Shri Krishn for Krishn was an ordinary person to him. He got the vast army instead of unarmed Shri Krishn. For him, victory was where there was power, and power was attained by the support of army. To him, power was all that mattered; not realizing that power of dharm finally scores over power of adharm. His was an Aasuric tendency.

### *Arjun's dilemma*

Our life is a battleground in itself. At times we face situations like this. Those on whom we depended, those whom we trusted, those whom we cared for; they stand against us to fight us.

For Arjun the situation was much more graver. Here, they not only stood against him, but also stood against him in a life and death battle! A battle that would be decisive; that would be conclusive; that would eliminate bad people; that would leave a few, rather very few, to be counted on our fingers!

*It was the love, it was the compassion, and it was the dense fear of a 'kind' that promised destruction of all and sundry, it was the sense of total elimination, nonexistence, that made Arjun shiver, his mighty bow Gaandeev slipping away, his mind in total confusion.*

# *Shlok 31-39 Arjun's Concerns about the Effects of War*

## *Shlok 31*

Arjun said to Shri Krishn: "Now I see all opposing signals, killing my own people does not seem to me do any good to anyone."

## *Arjun's dilemma*

That was a situation where in that vast army opposing him, Arjun saw many of his own loved ones stand in the forefront. The entire nations battling forces [4 million, 40 lakh] had assembled there at KuruKshetr, the larger faction thereof supporting the evil forces of Duryodhan, and the rest supporting the nobler tendencies of Yudhisthir.

## *Dilemma of our nation*

Today situation is not very different on national scene, as well as on international scene. We need to recognize the similarities. These can become fairly apparent once we have the necessary awareness of the facts, which are kept under wraps by parties benefiting from such cover up.

## *Before we can graduate to next level*

The battle of life at these lower levels has to be won first before we can graduate to the next level. But when we find it easier to shut our eyes at the need for eliminating these evil forces at lower levels and attempt at graduating to the higher levels, all we do is fool ourselves.

## *Running away from realities of life*

*For, we find it more convenient to convince ourselves that we need to fight against our inner evils and thus elevate ourselves to higher levels, ignoring the external forces surrounding us that keep influencing us all the while. In this process, we assume that we are controlling our individual selves, separating ourselves from the external evils that encompass our lives. This is a technique to run away from the realities of life. Our lives are influenced every moment in numerous ways by external forces, the forces emerging from whatever that happens around us.*

## *We are letting the evil forces grow*

*If we continue to turn a blind eye for long towards these external evils surrounding us, thinking that we are growing internally, elevating ourselves spiritually, it would only show that we are taking the easier way out, letting the evil forces grow, and passing on the responsibility to deal with them, to the coming generations.*

This was the state of Arjun's mind at this point, when he thought, no good coming of his attempting to eliminate evil forces, represented by those who were his loved ones.

### **Shlok 32-34**

Arjun continued to say to Shri Krishn: "I do not want victory, I do not want kingdom, and I do not want pleasures of life. What would I gain even by living? We seek the pleasure of kingdom for being with our loved ones, our guru, our children, our grandfather, uncles, in-laws, grand children. But then, they themselves are here ready for battle, giving up their desire for enjoyment of life and wealth."

This is the kind of state where we feel so dejected that we want nothing from life, and that kind of situation arises once a while in our lives too. This is where we can find the relevance of all that is going to follow hereafter. Let us not mistake that Arjun was only concerned about the imminent death of his loved ones alone, and thereby try to convince ourselves that we will not meet such a situation. It is true that so far Arjun spoke of his loved ones because they were in the forefront of the army opposing him, and he was naturally at pain to visualize them dying in front of him, particularly when he himself was going to be cause of their death. May be we will not meet a situation like that in our life, not 'in terms of physical death'. We may meet a situation in terms of 'death of relationships of kinds we care'. But as we will progress we will see Arjun was concerned with the 4 million standing at that battlefield ready to give up their lives.

*He was worried about the repercussions of such blood bath on the health of the society in totality. And that kind of situation we do meet today when there is talk of war around, and that is where we will see the relevance of what follows.*

### **Shlok 35-37**

Arjun said to Shri Krishn, "Let them kill me but I am not ready to kill them. I do not care for the kingdom of three worlds (earth, world above and world below), what do I care for the kingdom of the earth! What good it does if we were to kill sons of Dhritraashtra? If we kill them, in the end we will suffer from the guilt of having killed them. Therefore, it would not be right for us to kill our own kinsmen. How can we be happy after killing our own people?"

Arjun did not want to kill his kith and kin on account of his attachment towards them. In his counsel he brings the argument that he would be guilty of killing them.

### **The guilt of killing**

Let us think about the guilt of killing. Every day we humans kill millions of cows, pigs, fishes, etc. to fill our belly but we do not feel guilty about it. Why? Are they not living beings like us? Have they harmed us in any way? No, still we kill them. *Why we have no sense of guilt?* These cows, pigs, fishes are not threat to our existence and yet we kill them every day, and in millions all over the world. But then, when there is talk of war against evil forces in the world that tend to become a threat to the existence of other peace loving humans, we witness lot of hue and cry. Suddenly people start developing sense of guilt. Others start

making noise to protect their vested interests. Whole issue becomes politicized and gets charged with emotions.



*Figure 44-Cruelty at Kentucky Fried Chickens read full details at <sup>62</sup>*

*Do we ever care to ask our inner conscience: only human life has value? Other life forms have no value? Why? Why is this 'guilt' of killing so opportunistic? By all means, kill the harmless to fill your fat belly. But, don't kill the evil ones, the harmful ones, for they happen to be our brothers and sisters. Does it mean that like must protect the like? Evil must protect the evil? Harmful humans must protect the harmful humans? Is that the philosophy?*

### ***Before destroying the inner evil, destroy the external evil surrounding you***

*Coming back to a deeper issue: Evil must be terminated! If not, then in time evil will terminate the good.*

War between good and evil is an ongoing process to maintain the balance of nature. This applies not only to our inner tendencies but also to our external forces.

Often people advocate that we must crush evil tendencies within our inner self. These people often forget to tell us that we must crush the external evil forces that keep surrounding us.

*Result is, those who are already with 'more' of 'good' propensities, work towards destroying the 'less' of 'evil' propensities 'within' them. Those with 'more' of 'evil' propensities do not listen to it, and work towards destroying the 'less' of 'good' propensities 'within' them. Thus, good tend to become better and evil tend to become more evil. In the end, evil grows so much that it overpowers the good. So we see the folly of such teaching.*

No doubt that good must increase the good and destroy the evil 'within' them. But it is no less important that they destroy the 'external' evil forces 'surrounding' them.

*Actually, it is more important because when this is ignored and focus is inwardly, the external evil forces grow so much that they charge the whole environment. And no one; repeat no one, can fully remain unaffected by the environment that is charged with evil propensities. This is where the environment takes precedence over inner self.*

First, the environment must be cleaned, and then the focus should be turned inward. But most often those who preach often preach the opposite. Thus, they help grow the good within few, which helps not the humanity on the whole.

*These few, who grow inwardly, tend to become indifferent towards the external environment. As the number of such people increases, the human race gets polarized. Many with evil propensities stay together on one side, while many others with good propensities turn indifferent; thus, those with evil tendencies forge ahead unabated.*

## ***Role of a Kshatriya and the killings***

A Kshatriya is a warrior. His responsibility is to wage war against those with evil propensities and thereby protect the interest of humanity at large.

*The war has its toll on human lives. Those with evil propensities must be terminated, if possible eliminated. Therefore, we must be clear in our mind about the purpose behind killing, which is important. Terminating evil is not only justified but also desirable, in the larger context. For its own survival, good must terminate the evil. And that applies to any form in which evil presents itself.*

When it presents itself in human form, well then, such human representing evil must be destroyed. If one must resist killing then it has to be for the helpless and harmless (starting with cows, pigs, fishes, etc.).

*But when helpless and harmless join the forces of evil or take the side of evil, well they too will get terminated in the battle between good and evil. Therefore, it is important that we be clear in our mind, as to whose side we are on.*

Here, it must be clearly understood that I am not speaking of President Bush's version of terminating evil, which was predominantly driven by the underlying motive to acquire regulatory control over Iraqi oil wells.

*Motive is important and must not be selfish, as it was in case of America, and President Bush.*

## ***Shlok 38-39***

Arjun continued to say to Shri Krishn, "It is true that these people are not able to see the harm that will be caused to the family on account of this war because their vision is blocked by sense of greed, but then we know the harm it will bring upon to all and therefore, at least we need to think about this."

## ***Nice people often tend to think this way***

Good people often tend to think like this and it is, generally, the right way to look at things, but generally; and, in most situations in the initial stages; but not always, and not all along the path. In time, a situation arises when such thinking would only compound the problem. When the limit is reached, one needs to say enough is enough, no more of this nonsense.

*As we will proceed through the pages of BhagavadGita we will see this is what Bhagawaan Shri Krishn tells Arjun, but let us wait for that, and proceed with Arjun's line of reasoning. We often tend to bring to our counsel, a lot of rationale when we wish to justify our stand, and we will see Arjun actively engaged in that pursuit, right now. We will examine the strength of his line of reasoning. We will also evaluate his point of view in overall context, to arrive at its validity or otherwise.*



***PART 2 – ANCIENT HINDU***

***SOCIAL STRUCTURE***

## *Shlok 40-43 Arjun's Concerns about the deterioration of the eternal Family-Dharm*

### *Shlok 40-43*

Arjun continues, "When the family decays, the eternal Family-Dharm deteriorates, and with that, the entire family comes under influence of adharm. When adharm persists, and it engulfs the entire family, then women in the family take to the path of immorality. When women take that course, they give birth to children of mixed-Varn. This process leads to rise of men of mixed-Varn in the family, and thus, the family goes to the dogs. With that certain rituals related to the ancestors are ignored, and the process leads to the decay of ancestral lineage. With this mixed-Varn, Family-Dharm and the race both deteriorate to its end."

### *Arjun's concern about the effects of War*

Arjun's central point here is that the existing social structure would get destroyed on account of this war, and it would lead to many undesirable complexities. I would not want to jump directly into what Arjun is trying to say here. If I do that, the very purpose of my explaining it will get defeated because, to some, his comments would appear as outdated, if not, absurd.

We live in a world today, which has vastly different moral values in a certain context, and we live in a social structure that has assumed very different attributes in present day context. Our thinking process is very much influenced by these changes and we will not be able to appreciate Arjun's concerns in right perspective.

*It is therefore, essential that I walk you through a vast arena of other concepts before I can even start touching upon Arjun's concern, if I would want to do justice to his thoughts.*

# *On Hindu Family-Dharm*

## *Value attached to the Seed*

Hindu value system placed very high degree of importance to morality where a woman does not accept the seed form anyone other than her husband. We are talking of normal circumstances of life. We speak of rules not of exceptions.

## *Family structure, allocation of powers and responsibilities*

Each family would have a head known as Karta whose decision would be final in case of family disputes and disagreements.

## *Just and fair to all*

This authority would be vested in the Karta with the responsibility to be just and fair to all in the family, and not to base crucial decisions on personal preferences. In all his visible judgments and decisions, he would be expected to demonstrate justice and fairness.

## *Children learning to value those qualities*

Children of the family would grow up 'learning to value' these qualities of justice and fairness. This process of living through just and fair dealings, would inculcate those qualities in them, through the course of their growing up process.

## *Exemplary conduct became their training ground*

The exemplary conduct of the Karta of the family would be the foundation, which would be the functional training ground for the next generation. This is how the love for truth and justice survived in Hindu society through ages.

## *Character building demands character display*

*But six generation of Christianized English education has robbed it all and brought us down to their level. In Christian World you don't find any such exemplary conduct. Poor they have been trying in vain using books as the vehicle to teach their children. They don't realize the basic truth that character-building demands character display!*

## *This was a living reality of Hindu social life*

This was a living reality of Hindu social life or else, different visitors from different nations over different centuries would not have mentioned so consistently of this quality among Hindus. And that is Max Muller wrote "Now, it is quite true that during the two thousand years which precede the time of Mahmoud of Ghazni, BhaaratVarsh has had but few foreign visitors, and few foreign critics; still it is extremely strange that whenever, either in Greek, or in Chinese, or in Persian, or in Arab writings, we meet any attempts at describing the

distinguishing features in the national character of the Bhaaratiyas (\*Hindus), regard for truth and justice should always be mentioned first.” Refer Seed-2



*Figure 45-Seed 2 Ed 2008*<sup>63</sup>

### ***Hindu Joint Family structure and its Strengths***

Returning to the Hindu family structure of earlier days, Karta would normally be the able-bodied able-minded eldest male member of the family. Position of authority and responsibility would be distributed in a hierarchical manner in the sense that elder the member greater the authority coupled with greater responsibility. Younger members would be groomed on the same pattern to learn to assume the authority as well as discharge corresponding responsibility, as they would grow up in the hierarchy.

### ***Respect and responsibility went hand in hand***

The respect for the elders would be an unwritten law, and it would be expected of all to observe it without any reservation. With that elders would have the equal amount of responsibility to stay worthy of such respect by their thoughts and actions. This would be the balancing factor for maintaining necessary equilibrium in the family.

### ***Responsibility of adult male members***

Adult male members of the family would have the responsibility of earning for the family to meet its needs, and to provide shelter and protection to the female members and children of the family.

### ***Responsibility of adult female members***

Female members would have the responsibility of taking care of the in-house needs of male members of family, and raising the kids in line with the culture and traditions of the family.

### ***Responsibility of elder female members***

Elder female members of the family would have the responsibility of grooming up the younger female members of the family in the desired direction.

### ***Female members played crucial role through formative years of growing children***

Each new generation would learn the family values from their mothers and grandmothers, and in this manner the female members of the family would play the crucial role through the formative years of growing children.

### ***Religion would be essential part of family values***

Spirituality would be an essential part of the family values, and women folk would be the custodian and deliverer of these values to each next generation through their growing up process.

### ***Fidelity would be the norm***

Single spouse system and fidelity would be the norm. Exceptions would be found in the context of political marriages where a king would offer his daughter to another king and thus, the two ruling families would unite and not be threat to each other. Such marriages would primarily be conducted for maintaining power-balance and political equilibrium. These would be exceptions not rule, and we have references to many kings having only one wife.

### ***How Hindu family structure changed so drastically that now we hardly see much evidence of our earlier system***

The whole system, however, changed after brutal onslaught of Islam and its direct interference in Hindu way of family life through forced conversions and forced marriages of Hindu girls and Hindu women into Muslim powerful families. This is when family values started deteriorating substantially though it did preserve a lot of it, as we can see from the testimonies of Sir Thomas Munro as presented below, even after thousand years of inhumane oppression that Max Muller called an inferno and wondered “*how any nation could have survived such an inferno without being turned into devils themselves.*” Refer Seed-1



Figure 46-Seed 1 Ed 2008 <sup>64</sup>

### ***The True Culprits have remained unidentified all along—Real downfall occurred during past 170 years***

There was so much of beauty left even until early 19th century that the eminent Governor of the then Madras Presidency wrote: “If civilization is to become an article of trade between England and BhaaratVarsh, I am convinced that England will gain by the import cargo”. Refer Seed-2

This would mean that real downfall has occurred during past 170 years. All factors remaining constant the only variable has been ChristianEnglish education system forcibly imposed on the Hindus by systematic elimination of ancient Hindu education system. Ref Seed-2

*Hindu Family Values were altered irreversibly only to fulfil the documented wishes of Jesus Christ—evidence follows*

Hindu Family Values were totally transformed by the ChristianEnglish Education system, which was predominantly guided by the values propagated by Jesus Christ in the Christian Bible. Just in case, you began to read this book from middle, let us recapitulate the teachings of their Messiah Jesus Christ.

St. Mathew, one of the 12 chief disciples of Jesus Christ and the author of 1st Gospel (record of teachings of Jesus Christ), documented in Christian Bible’s 2nd part New Testament under 10:35 & 10:36 “I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against the mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. And a man’s foe shall be they of his own household”.

St. Luke, the author of 3rd Gospel (record of teachings of Jesus Christ), documented in Christian Bible’s 2nd part New Testament under 12:51 to 12:53 Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay (\*Nay=No); but rather division: For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three. The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law”.



*Figure 47-Jesus was not Crucified because he said good things (refer to Seed 5 for real reasons)*

St. Thomas, one of the 12 chief disciples of Jesus Christ, documented in Gospel of Thomas (record of Secret sayings of Jesus Christ) -- 16 **Jesus** said: “Perhaps men think that I came to cast peace on the world; and they do not know that I came to cast division upon earth, fire, sword, war. For five will be in a house; there will be three against two and two against three, the father against the son and the son against the father. And they will stand because they are single ones”.



*Figure 48- Seed 5 (Christianity in a different Light - Face behind the Mask Ed 2008) <sup>65</sup>*

## ***Understanding Jesus Christ's hidden agenda***

To understand Jesus's agenda, as documented in the pages of Christian Bible, you may want to study *Christianity in a different Light* (Seed-5)

## ***They made you believe your social system was evil***

Christian missionary educators taught the Hindus for past six generations and media experts created the image in the minds of the Hindus that ancient Hindu Joint Family structure was very bad in practice. As I recollect almost every cinema that dealt with family drama which I happened to see during my childhood showed joint family in bad light. This is how Christian Missionary led English educated authors and directors would influence the thought process of the audience without even their realizing what harm was being done to them in a very systematic, and yet, in a very subtle manner.

## ***Single-Parent Family becoming the norm in Christian World duly fulfilling documented wishes of their Messiah Jesus Christ***

This paved the way for promoting Split Family structure which has now been refined to such levels that gradually Single Parent system is becoming the norm in the Christian World (which we mistakenly identify as Western world) and aping them faithfully we too are rapidly following their footsteps. In single Parent family structure the child lives either with the father or the mother (because father and mother do not live together). Jesus Christ wanted institution of family thoroughly destroyed, as we read in earlier paragraphs his teachings documented by three Saints of Christianity. This Single-Parent-Family system which is gaining momentum today shows that his teachings are finally taking shape exactly the way he wanted. His followers have seen to it that their Messiah's wishes are fulfilled to the letter. <sup>04/08</sup>

## ***Family-Dharm in present day Christianized Westernized societies***

Today we hear a lot through Western media about just and fair dealings, human rights and what not, but we see little in evidence when it comes to the actions, for we see only too often contradictions in their actions; good things are said more for saying and less for doing; as a result we see children of today grow up with those false values of hypocrisy that have become so much part of normal life that we do not perceive them as hypocrisy any more in this media driven world; what we see around today, be it political or corporate life, it is the *survival of the fittest*, and today the family life is most influenced by the work life of parents.

## ***From where did this concept "Survival of the Fittest" originate that destroys unity?***

The Secret Sayings of Jesus as documented by Saint Thomas (one of his 12 chief disciples) in Gospel of Thomas under 42 "Jesus said: He who has (something) in his hand, to him it will be given; and he who has nothing, from him even the little he has will be taken away".

In a different manner, Saint Matthew (one of his 12 chief disciples) documented in 1st Gospel (life and teachings of Jesus Christ) in Holy Bible's 2nd part New Testament under 10:34

“Think not I am come to send peace on earth: I come not to send peace, but a sword”. Also under 12:30 “He that is not with me is against me.”

This was further confirmed by Saint Luke (the author of 3rd Gospel) documented in Holy Bible New Testament 12:51 “Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division:”

In essence, the message of Jesus Christ to his follower Christians was fairly simple, and he delivered his message in a language that was also equally simple—

*Those who do not agree with me, kill them. Use sword and divisive policies wherever needed. Those who have little, snatch it from them. In this process, become more and more rich and powerful. Let the fittest brute survive!*

### ***Those who think that secret of Christian World’s materialistic prosperity is on account of their outlook towards life***

Present day Bhaaratiya Christianized-Hindu society is no exception, for it has been brought up with English-Christian education system, awed towards Western materialistic achievements with every possible attempt to ape them through media coverage and personal lives.

*They tend to think that the secret of Christian World’s materialistic prosperity is on account of their outlook towards life. At the same time, they tend to carry the impression that Hindu World’s materialistic impoverishment is on account of Hinduism’s outlook towards life. They are fools. Rather, they are victims of a conspiracy. A conspiracy that was hatched by Christian Missionary led English Education System. Over past six generations they carefully cultivated this thought process among the Hindus. They were so thoroughly brainwashed that they fail to ask a fundamental question—*

- *If it was Hinduism’s faulty outlook towards life that has led us to the impoverished state that we have been until lately, and also are in the same state till today if we go to remote villages, then how it is that we had been so very wealthy and prosperous that one single state of BhaaratVarsh, i.e., Bengal happened to be wealthier than the entire so-called Great Britain (you have already seen documented evidence to that effect in Seed-2).*
- *Also ask yourself that if the current prosperity of the Christian World is on account of their correct outlook towards life then why is it that they had to resort to plundering (systematic looting) Bengal in order to get their Industrial Revolution started (again, you have already seen documented evidence to that effect in Seed-2).*

### ***Why have you been kept in dark about so many facts?***

Why have you been kept in dark about so many facts? Isn’t it because, if they hadn’t done so, you would have started asking them questions that they could not have answered to your satisfaction? And then, you would have probed further and found out what a fraud they were.



*Those who doubt that Christian Missionary led education has such wider reach*

And, by any chance, you still doubt that a vast majority of you guys do not receive Christian Missionary led education then look at the following statistics—“It is estimated that 60 percent of all students in India (BhaaratVarsh) attend Roman Catholic schools and colleges.” [Ref.: Malachi Martin, The Jesuits] The real figure is much higher as this book was published over 15 years ago in 1987. They do not include non-Catholic educational institutions, which have proliferated in recent years with rapid spread of evangelical Protestant churches in India (BhaaratVarsh).” [Ref: Ishwar Sharan, p 123 note]

*It may still not be easy for many of you to believe that Christians, the great men and women who lived by love of Jesus and service to humanity, could have hatched any such conspiracy and perpetrated any such fraud towards humanity, and could have brought about such an extraordinary change in Hindu society within a small span of 170 years. I would not blame you because that would only speak of how very well you have been brainwashed. In order to understand the true character of Christianity, you will need to read Seed-5 Christianity in a different Light—Face behind the Mask, which deals with evolution of Christianity and its built-up process in depth. You will then understand how it all could have happened.*

# *On marriages under Hindu Joint Family system vs Modern marriages*

## *Hindu Marriage was Union of two Families*

Marriage was one of the most significant aspects of FamilyDharm. Marriage was not considered simply as union of two bodies. Marriage was a significant social event. It was union of two families and family traditions.

## *Many things were looked into before setting up marriage*

Marriages were decided with great care. Several aspects were considered. Not only boy and girl were important, but also their parents were important; so were family lineage, parental characters, parental nature, their values, their traditions, their health, their history and so many things.

## *Today boy and girl argue we aren't marrying our parents*

Today boy and girl argue why we need to look at parents, and what character and values they represent? We do not have to marry parents; we have to marry each other.

## *Sounds good, but ignores that "Science" in which they take so much pride*

Fine as it sounds, and nice as it feels, we tend to forget 'science' that we are so proud of, which has started understanding a little bit of the relevance of genes in human behavioural pattern.

## *Soon these lovebirds start splitting*

The hereditary attributes play their role in the long run and we find these lovebirds start splitting after a while. Few years ago<sup>66</sup>, I looked at divorce rates in North America exceeding 50%, while these statistics did not tell us the full story, for they covered only those who were legally married, and such couples often find separation and divorce process pretty demanding, considering future of children involved and therefore, not all broken marriages result in legal divorce.

## *Common-law unions*

A very large segment of married couple in North America (I speak of Canada, and assume it would be same in USA) are those called common-law where the boy and girl live together like husband and wife, have children, file tax returns as common-law spouses, for most purposes they are like married couple except they are not legally married.

### ***Failed unions***

Most of them are youngsters who have not yet planned children, and these marriages break fairly easy as compared to legal marriages, for all they need is to split, and start living separate. These are high ratio cases. Thus, if we were to take these into account, then total divorces (where divorce would mean essentially all failed marriages), would probably exceed 75%.

### ***Experiment with life that “Fails” – Christian World proudly calls it “Falling in Love”!***

What a great system it is that does not stand the test of time, that does not stand the test of success in the desired venture that fails and fails, and finally gets reduced to multiple experiments with life! This, we call modern social structure, and we gloat at its supposedly advanced nature.

### ***But their super inflated ego tells them we have progressed***

*There is lot to learn from the systems of olden days that we look down upon thinking we have progressed! Have we? Except that we satisfy our ego by consoling ourselves with such inflated self-estimates!<sup>67</sup>*

# *On Secret of Stable Hindu marriages of yesteryear*

## *Great stability and high success rate*

We may have occasionally heard about extraordinary accomplishments of Hindu mathematics. The ChristianWorld, however, prefers to attribute them to the Greeks and (pre-Islamic) Arabs who basically imported the knowledge from the Hindus (Seed-2) and then popularized with the people of Europe. *The foundation of FamilyDharm was on the premises of the institution of marriage. Arranged marriages demonstrated great stability and reflected high success rate.*

## *Mathematical Module Applied to Human Lives*

This was 'ensured' by a *meticulous system of mathematics applied to human lives*. Based on time and place of birth of a human being, it could calculate<sup>1</sup> with fair amount of accuracy the life span of the individual. This helped match-making in a manner that one of the spouses does not have to live very long without the other.

## *Module calculated Ego levels of the marrying couple*

The system could calculate the ego development of the marrying partners. This helped match-making with due caution to conflicting egos between the boy and the girl in consideration.

## *Module calculated magnetic appeal between the two*

The system could calculate with fair amount of accuracy the degree of magnetic control or amenability either spouse will have on the other. This helped match-making with a view to harmony between the two.

## *Module calculated sexual compatibility in physical and emotional context*

The system could calculate with considerable accuracy the sexual compatibility between the boy and girl in question. This helped match-making with regard to this very essential factor in a satisfying marriage. The system considered sexual compatibility in physical as well as emotional context.

## *Sounds incredible?*

It may be difficult for modern people to visualize that a mathematical system could be capable of ascertaining such details without reference to medical and psychological systems.

### ***How could they have adopted something from Heathens?***

Well, that difficulty in perception is natural because modern education system has not tried to evolve mathematical modules applied to human lives. It has not tried so because the modern Christian education system is based on an inflated ego that it has nothing to learn from ancient Hindu systems. Idolater Hindus were heathens (uneducated people) to ChristianWorld.

### ***After all modern science is brainchild of Christian World***

More significantly, the modern education system is based on knowledge base of the ChristianWorld, which would not want to entertain the thought that Hindu world could have had better developed modules for social, economical, judicial and other processes.

### ***Module calculated psychological dispositions of the intended couple***

Returning to the mathematical system we have been referring to, it had developed the capability of determining the psychological dispositions of the intended couple. This helped in (a) ascertaining mental qualities and (b) estimating likely affection for each other, this being very significant element in match-making.

### ***Module calculated temperament of the couple concerned***

Then the system calculated the temperament and character of the couple concerned where compatibility of temperament was looked at for a satisfactory marriage union.

### ***Module looked into nervous energy indicating physiological and hereditary factors***

Finally, system looked at nervous energy indicating the physiological and to certain extent hereditary factors. This helped match-making with a view to the children that would be borne of such couple, for a marriage was not meant only for the present generation but also for the future generation of the society to come.

### ***Module widely followed by Hindu society produced desired result through millenniums***

All these factors could be translated into mathematical module because the Creation and maintenance of this Universe itself works on a mathematical module of high precision. The method was widely followed and its results have shown over thousands of years of its application.

### ***Christian Missionary educators did not want to understand high Math - they taught our children it was superstition***

In modern times its use has dwindled, for an image has been successfully created that whatever modern Christian education system does not teach us is essentially superstitious. The result of our modernity has already started showing on our present day family structure.

### ***The technique was not an end in itself***

Here, you need to understand another fundamental relating to this Creation. That is: nothing is stand-alone in isolation to the exclusion of everything else. Do not think that any one aspect of esoteric knowledge would suffice for you to understand the entire gamut of complexities involved in the process of Creation.

Simply put you need to understand that the module I spoke of – applied mathematics to human lives – is not stand-alone. Its well-understood application does ensure substantially a stable married life but in itself, it is not the only means to that end.

### ***Different modules complement each other***

Election of the right partner at the initial stage by application of that mathematical module can ensure a stable beginning and a stable journey but then that needs to be complemented with some other equally significant modules relevant to human lives. You cannot ignore other modules and expect the entire fruit by sticking to only one.

### ***Esoteric knowledge that graduated to the State of Art***

There are several aspects of esoteric knowledge that have not only remained limited within the boundaries of Science but also graduated beyond the State of Art where they have become relevant to human lives in manners that you may not begin to think because your ChristianEnglish educators have systematically buried them over the past two centuries. I am not going to discuss them here but I will return with them someday.

### ***In the age of quick fixes***

In today's circumstances this clarification is all the more necessary because it is the age of quick fix where everyone tends to look for an allopathic medicine for every headache – a pill that would instantly relieve you of the headache not bothering to fix the root problem.

### ***For six generations you have been told it is all superstition***

Besides, the close association with and total dependence on ChristianEnglish education system for six generations has made us not only forget those essentials but also treat them as meaningless superstitions because an ignorant education system can give you no better knowledge.

### ***A culture that cares not to understand Mother Nature***

A culture that cares not to understand Mother Nature but only attempts to conquer it like all arrogant fools do can give you no better understanding of matters that truly affect your lives.

### ***Trial and error and moneymaking racket***

All they do is whole lot of trial and errors and give them impressive names like psychiatry and various derivatives of those kinds which are nothing but a huge moneymaking racket in the name of scientific education.

### ***How we lost all that?***

- *ChristianBritish systematically destroyed ancient Hindu education system*
- *They withdrew all Treasury support towards any form of education that remotely related to Hindu system*
- *Through ChristianEnglish education system they filled the minds of Hindu children that all of Hindu system of knowledge was nothing but superstition.*

### ***Through six generations of ChristianEnglish education you have learned to think of them as superstition***

*Superstition is something that you believe in blindly*

- *Aren't you doing the same thing?*
- *Didn't you believe blindly what those ignorant ChristianBritish educators told you?*
- *Neither did they examine the validity of Hindu branches of knowledge, nor did you examine them*
- *And, you blindly believed them all to be superstition*
- *This belief of yours – isn't it a superstition by itself?*
- *They killed our knowledge base, they let it get lost*
- *If few kept it alive through generations without adequate support system and if they lost most of it, you call them quacks.*

### ***Who is responsible for the degeneration of Hindu knowledge base?***

*Are these whom you call quacks?*

- *Or, are those who methodically wiped it out over the period of time*

*And it is my firm conviction that there is  
urgent need for protection of  
Sanaatan'Dharm Hinduism*



*Figure 49-get ready for battle: by doing so you won't commit a sin <sup>68</sup>*

Shrimad BhagavadGita Adhyaay-2 Shlok-3 & 38 tell you-

*“O Pritha's son, Arjun*

*You do not have to be a coward, as this does not speak well of you. O Paramtap!*

*Give up this contemptible infirmity of your heart and mind, and get up to fight the battle for protection of Dharm!*

*Pleasure and pain, loss and gain, victory and defeat—treat them all as same and get ready for battle*

*By doing so you won't commit a sin”.*



# On importance of Pedigree

## *Is pedigree important for pet animals but not for humans?*

When rich people buy a puppy they check the pedigree. When European dairy farms buy cows and bulls they check the pedigree. So, the record of ancestors, genealogy is important when it comes to buying an animal but it seems a matter of least interest when it comes to humans.

## *Lion crossbreeding disastrous effect*



*Figure 50-Lion Crossbreeding Disastrous Effect* <sup>69</sup>

2009-02-12 Ed 2009 – *This happens with Lions, the king of the Jungle. And it equally matters to men and women, the self-made Kings and Queens of the planet Earth. But in their ‘Christian-English Educated’ wisdom it matters NOT when it comes to their-own offspring. Between men and women all is permitted, crossbreeding, gay and lesbian relationship, and every other kind of perversion. The crossbreeding effect on human race has begun to show its toll but then the men and women are the almighty, all-knowing, the reservoirs of wisdom. And in their wisdom they find ‘all is fair in love and war’. So these lovelorn fools or the so-called wise are willing to stake their future generations at the altar of their ego and ignorance. This ego and ignorance is the special gift of the arrogant Christian British, whose ‘Sun never set’ to the world and humanity at large. Arrogant fools because the so-called ‘Lord’ T. B. Macaulay believed that “one shelf of British literature is far superior to entire Hindu wisdom”. He and his fellow men denied acknowledgment to what their own predecessors had documented laboriously about Hindu ancient wisdom which Greeks borrowed, Arabs borrowed, Chinese borrowed, and all contemporary civilizations borrowed. Those civilizations have now been eliminated from the face of this earth by Judeo-Christian-Muslim-Communist combine.*<sup>70</sup>

## *Gotham's new mentor: Lesbian Batwoman – DC Comics' first gay superhero*



*Figure 51-Lesbian Batwoman the first gay Super-Hero <sup>71</sup>*

2009-02-12 Ed 2009 – Crossbreeding is a phenomenon that has been immensely popularized by the Christian World. Do not expect any better outcome. These unnatural perversions are going to be the order of day. For, these notions will continue to be *over-glorified* by unrestrained media. The thought process, the value-system, and everything that matters for children, the next generation, will be shaped and reshaped by people who only care for making a good living for themselves. Disregard Christianity approves of it or not, Christianity does guarantee them that this is the only life you have to live, so make merry as much as you can, and leave the responsibility of your salvation to the only mediator (middleman) between man and God, to the only begotten Son of God, Jesus the Christ. After all, Christianity is a system of political and financial racketeering (see Seed 5) run by world's largest multi-national organization called Vatican only under guise of religion.

"Yes, she's a lesbian. She's also a redhead. It is an element of her character. It is not her character. If people are going to have problems with it, that's their issue, certainly not mine" said Greg Rucka, Comic Book Writer and Novelist.

### *Is the quality of next generation important for pet animals but not for humans?*

*While mating two animals the pedigree becomes relevant even today so that the next generation is equally good if not better. But it seems that when humans mate and produce children the next generation is not so important. Therefore, they do not care to look at the pedigree.*

### *A little knowledge is always very dangerous*

It all started in BhaaratVarsh with the spread of ChristianEnglish education system. Two thousand year old Christianity is so very ignorant of the laws of the Nature and like fools they always try to conquer the Nature. When Christian Missionary Educators saw Hindus having a very sophisticated system of applied mathematics to human lives they simply could not make

head or tail out of it. Such high Mathematics was not for those whose evolution was yet at such lowly level.

### ***Immense harm they have done by imposing their ignorance***

*Pampering their immensely inflated ego they thought that they were a superior race, and like all fools do they too simply condemned Hindu system as nothing but superstition. And with that they passed on their own ignorance and lack of understanding to Hindu children whom they taught for six generations after systematically eliminating ancient Hindu education system.*

### ***Importance of marriages in the same Varn***

Hindu social structure placed high degree of importance to marriages among likes to strengthen offspring of like qualities. For instance, a Kshatriya would be married to a Kshatriya so that the children born are with the qualities of Kshatriya and each new generation of newborns is geared to fulfil its social obligations well when they grow up, as expected of a Kshatriya.

### ***Maintaining self-reliance and equilibrium***

Thus, Braahman, Kshatriya, Vaishya and Shoodr all have their respective responsibilities towards the society's needs and its equilibrium, and thus, self-reliance is maintained within the society by adequate supply and training of necessary skills.

### ***Self-governance was the key***

The society lived in small units of villages and each village would be self-sufficient towards its needs without requiring migration from one to the other. It also maintained the safety and ethical norms within the commune. Each village would thus be self-governed as had been witnessed by Colonel Sleeman as late as in 19th century. (Seed-2)

### ***Comparative scenario***

In that social structure of yesteryears we did not have (a) hypocrisy as rampant as is today in modern Christianized urban society, (b) lack of security needing excessive, and unduly expensive, security measures as it is today (Seed-5), and (c) total lack of moral values as compared to the Hindu society of olden days.

In today's Christianized societies, there is no doubt lot of talk about morality, but little in evidence in reality. Probably, so much talk about morality is necessitated by the stark absence (Seed-5) of it in conducts of the people.

*Today we look down upon the olden day social structure, and gloat upon the beauties of present day social structure; but if only we had learned to be honest to ourselves, we would realize how low we have drooped down. Unfortunately, our ego is so blinding that we fail to see the truth in Max Muller's words when he says: "If you approach the Hindus with such feelings, you will teach them neither rectitude, nor science, nor literature. Nay, they might*

*appeal to their own literature, even to their law-books, to teach us at least one lesson of truthfulness, truthfulness to ourselves, or, in other words, - humility”.*

### ***Hotchpotch ruins Social Economics***

With mixed-Varn children we have new generations of undefined social characteristics and social responsibilities. Kshatriya-Shoodr, Vaishya-Kshatriya, Shoodr-Braahman children would not know which direction of social training and responsibility they need to take up.

### ***Lesser-acknowledged Truth***

As a result, today Christian countries (like USA, Canada) face acute shortage of people willing to take up lower-end jobs, and these societies have been forced to depend on immigrants, and that in turn, has raised issues relating to racial discrimination and deep discontentment among new immigrants until they somehow settle down.

### ***And who points finger at whom?***

Racial discrimination nevertheless remains alive deep into the system and only victims know it too well though not acknowledged by these Christian societies for they are trained to maintain a positive face before others.

And these are the people who talk of social discrimination in olden day society, forgetting that those societies were essentially village-based societies with less than thousand people in a habitat, and migration was not called for.

### ***Not long ago but only 123 years ago***

Following was the situation only 123 years ago [1882] and that too after the ChristianBritish had substantially messed up our social structure. Try to visualize what would have been the situation before ChristianBritish messing up the village-based social structure. As Max Muller quotes (ISBN 0-14-100437-1 p.230 n.14) from *Times* 14 August 1882: “I see from Dr Hunter’s latest statistical tables that the whole number of towns and villages in British BhaaratVarsh amounts to 493,498. Out of this number 448,320 have less than 1000 inhabitants, and may be called villages. In Bengal, where the growth of towns has been most encouraged through Government establishments, the total number of homesteads is 117,042 and more than half of these contain less than 200 inhabitants. In the North-western Provinces the last census gives us 105,124 villages, against 297 towns”.

*So we had a wonderful village-based social structure just 123 years ago, and the ChristianBritish destroyed that and imposed on us their yet-evolving highly defective urban Christianized social structure to fulfil their stupid ego and their Messiah’s ignoble plans (see earlier part of this book).*

# *On purpose of Varn Vyavastha*

## *There would be NO need for migration, like today*

Braahman, Kshatriya, Vaishya and Shoodr are 4-Varn that Bhagawaan Shri Krishn spoke about. There was a definitive purpose behind 4-Varn System in Hindu society. Necessary occupational training would come from the family itself, and each ancient Hindu village would be self-dependant. There would be NO need for migration, like today; self-sufficiency and self-dependence would be the motto of Hindu 4-Varn System.

## *Necessary occupational training would come from the family itself*

Braahman parents would provide the child with an environment to grow up as teachers to the society. Kshatriya parents would provide the child with an environment to grow up as protectors of life and land of the society. Vaishya parents would provide the child with an environment to grow up as suppliers of necessities of life to the society. Shoodr parents would provide the child with an environment to grow up as provider of all services to the society.

## *Self-sufficiency & self-dependence of each village unit*

The necessary training that each would receive would come from the family itself. For instance, son would learn necessary skills from his father. The system would operate in a cyclic pattern from one generation to other. The necessary training would be passed on from one generation to another, by father to the son, and thus ensure continuity of self-sufficiency and self-dependence of each village unit.

## *Self-sufficient in education, administration, supplies and services*

The Hindu society would live in small units called villages, and each village would be self-sufficient in respect of its needs with regard to its education, administration, supplies and services. Towns would be few, and the number of those living in towns would be minuscule in comparison to the whole nation.

To ensure that, each village administration would be self-sufficient and self-dependant – it would have Braahman priests and teachers, Kshatriya administrators and defenders, Vaishya producers and agriculturists, and Shoodr service providers with all types of artisans. Max Muller has documented (ISBN 0-14-100437-1, p.255): “The village communities are composed of those who cultivate the land, the established village-servants, priest, blacksmith, carpenter, accountant, washer-man (whose wife is ex officio midwife of the little village community), potter, watchman, barber, shoemaker, etc”.

There would be no need for migration of people from one village to another, except by marriages. Thus, women would come from nearby villages, while sons would remain on the

soil. For instance, in ancient Hindu society, a child of a barber would learn necessary skills from his father watching his father do the job when the child comes up a certain stage.

### ***Compare this with American/European Christian societies***

American/European Christian societies do not believe in this system. As a result, if you want to become a barber in Canada, you have to go to a school and pay fees (year 1996) CA\$ 6,000 (Rs 180,000) to become a barber!

### ***In the process you make other guy's living so very expensive and call it "High Standard of Living"!***

Thus, Hair cutting schools would have made their share of money, and their business would flourish. Having paid such a hefty fees to qualify as a barber (you cannot become a barber otherwise), you will naturally squeeze your customers accordingly. He would pay CA\$ 10-15 (Rs 300-450) for a haircut to begin with for an ordinary haircut in an ordinary saloon. Thus, you make the living of the other person so very costly, and call it high standard of living!

### ***Masking weakness and fooling the world***

It is the specialty of the Christian World to mask their weaknesses with respectable sounding names such as: "High Standard of Living (ordinary people earn so well)" or "Dignity of Labour (even a barber earns so much)" which would really mean "Robbing each other for no good reason". They make such big show of everything and that doesn't end with the example of, as ordinary a skill, as that of a barber.

And when the poor barber cannot make a living on this then he upgrades himself to a so-called "Professional". Then he begins to advise his customers of hundred different ways in which the heads can be shaved. This catches the fancy of school kids even as low as 8-10 year old. Each kid will come to school with a different kind of shave on his head, then each one would envy each other, and next month it would be each one's turn to get yet another design on their head. In the process, poor parents would have holes in their pockets, working harder for their expensive kids.

When as an adult you go to the office, and suppose you had a haircut, immediately you would be greeted with the comment "Nice Hair Cut". You will feel pleased at the greeting and next month you would again plan a different kind of hair cut. If you happen to be in the prime of your youth, or if you are single (which most people are in any case disregard their age factor) you will have further encouragement from your so-called professional barber to get your hair painted in one colour in one month and then in another colour the next month - as if you are fit for display at a Zoo. So much so for the professionalism in every discipline (not only for barbers) which is spreading its wings fast throughout today's globalized world of Christian influence, including that of ours.

### *And it has led them to such a pathetic situation...*

In North America today, it is so very difficult to find Braahman equivalents (teachers) and Shoodr equivalents (other service providers) in sufficient numbers. So, they have to ask people from other countries to come in and do those jobs. The economies of these countries would flop without these immigrants. For instance, Canada's Ontario province [state capital Toronto] had been in deep red for long. They came out of it only in year 2000 when they had first time a surplus budget after long. This has been possible only after massive induction of foreign migrants in human form and their lifesaving hard cash, which came with them while migrating.

### *Such is the ill-conceived social system of the proud Christian World*

Such is the dependence on others on account of a faulty social system of which they are quite proud. Besides, there is no true respect for teachers as compared to ancient Hindu Varn system, and that happens to be another aspect of this ill-conceived Christian social system, which makes teachers not worthy of that kind of respect.

### *French Christian Missionary Abbe Dubois on so-called Caste System*

“They (Europeans) believe that nothing else is good which is not included in the polity and government of their own country and consider customs different from their own as uncivilized and ridiculous. They consider the caste system as ridiculous and one which brings more trouble and disorder in the population.

For my part having lived many years and being able to study their life and character I have arrived at opposite discussion (sic.). I believe caste division is the happiest effort of Hindu legislation. It is solely due to this, that people in BhaaratVarsh did not lapse into barbarism and preserved art and sciences of civilization while most other nations of the earth remained barbaric. The overall result of caste system far outweighs any deficiency.

A certain general uniformity in everyday social matters compels one to look upon the different masses as belonging to one big family.

No person can exercise two professions at a time. Each caste has its own rules and regulation even pertaining to cut and colour of clothes, style of wearing them, types of jewellery worn and specific ceremonies during childbirth, marriage and funeral. Even if such customs are in direct opposition with other castes there is toleration. They have to marry in their own caste, even to the sub division to which they belong. If one faction trespasses the rights of others, it may even result in bloody conflict.

Caste assigns to each individual his own profession handed down from generation to generation. It was a most clear-sighted prudence to maintain a state of civilization. Where the population is not bound by duty and rules of caste, they abandon themselves to their natural propensity and lapse into barbarism.

The legislators of BhaaratVarsh were too wise and well acquainted with the natural character of the people and prescribed laws without leaving to the discretion of each individual to do as per his own family. The provisions readily imposed social fabric to hold together. In fact,

nothing is left to chance. Everything is laid down by rule and the customs are considered inviolable. In fact, *a shame would fall and reflect on the entire caste if the fault of one individual went unpunished.* The caste will execute justice and defend its own honor and keep all its members within bounds of duty.” Abbe Dubois, *Hindu Manners and Customs*, quoted in ISBN 81-7835-100-5, pp.61-62

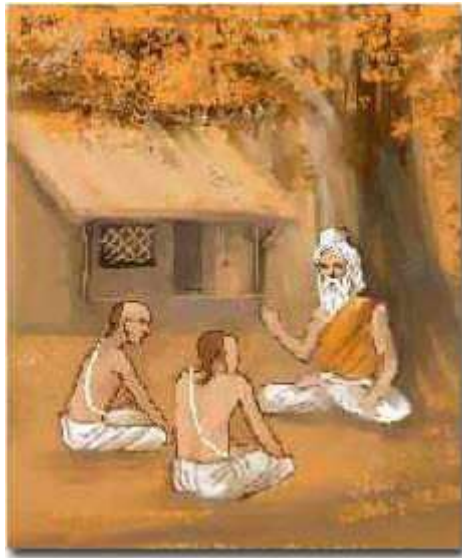
Abbe Dubois toured extensively Southern BhaaratVarsh in early 19th century (1792-1823). Please pay attention to the dates. It was prior to 1835. After that arrived battalions of Christian Missionaries and opened their "shops" under guise of missionary schools. Their titles Bishop/Archbishop very aptly include the word “Shop” in it. That has been their main job all along.

*“Essentially being a missionary, he ridiculed Hindu customs and practices by observing these superficially and expressing his desire thus "Ultimately the Hindu will open his eyes to the light and tear himself away from his dark superstitions. A day will come when the standard of the Cross will be flying over the temples of India". It may be questioned as to why importance is being given to the views of such a prejudiced person. But Dubois perhaps is the only Westerner who has studied the caste system exhaustively for 30 years. And even with his prejudice if he finds something highly useful, it becomes even more convincing” K K Somani, ISBN 81-7835-100-5, p.61*



# *On rigorous life cycle of a Braahman born*

## *Brahm'Charya*



*Figure 52-Brahm'chary students*<sup>72</sup>

Braahman born would be required to undertake a disciplined life style. First 25 years of Braahman's life would be spent in total celibacy (Brahm'Charya). He would be engaging himself, during this period of his life, in pursuit of knowledge. *He would later be required to fulfil the role of the teacher and a guide to the society.*

## *Grihasth*



*Figure 53-A 'Non-Braahman' Grihasth feeding a Brahm'chary*<sup>73</sup>

Next 25 years of Braahman's life would be spent in family life (Grihasth). His being in the family life would have a very definitive purpose in social context. He would be meeting his responsibility towards the society in giving it, its next generation. Children of next generation would be carrying on the tradition after he is gone.

### ***Vaan'Prasth***

Following 25 years he would spend in the woods (Vaan'Prasth) living close to the Mother Nature. The solitude this would provide, would not allow him day-to-day contact with children and household affairs. During this period, he would be gradually learning to detach himself from worldly affairs. With that, he would also be getting a taste of the world away from this world.

### ***Sannyaas***

Remaining part of his life would be spent in total abandonment of worldly ties, Sannyaas. His sole occupation would be to focus his mind only on to the God. His preparation for the journey towards God would begin in full faith and consistency. This would allow a Braahman born to graduate towards the higher ends of earthly life through the course of numerous births, if he is able to maintain the sanctity of Braahman birth through his thoughts and actions.

### ***Varn of the Family of your subsequent births will depend on...***

*If a Braahman born is not able to maintain the sanctity of Braahman birth through his thoughts and actions throughout his lifetime then he goes back the ladder as many steps as his thoughts and actions have earned him. This is where the concept of accumulated deeds comes into play. The deeds can take him back many steps even down to the Shoodr stage depending on the nature of his deeds. The Varn of the Family of your subsequent births will depend on your acquired traits and accumulated deeds of earlier births.*

### ***ChristianEnglish education system has taught us...***

*ChristianEnglish education system has taught us Hindus for past six generations that there is no rebirth. The man is born only once and after that he goes either to heaven or to Hell and lives there forever until eternity. He goes to heaven if was born a Christian or if he has adopted Christianity during his lifetime because Jesus is the Sole redeemer of the humanity. If the person was born not as a Christian and not adopted Christianity during his lifetime then he goes to Hell and lives there till eternity. Every Christian born or Christian convert is duty bound to convert all heathens into Christianity out of their sheer love for humanity, as they cannot bear the thought of so many heathens burning in Hell Fire till eternity!*

### ***Heathens - example the Hindus***

Heathens, according to dictionary definition, are those who are not Christian, Jew, or Muslim. They are follower of a polytheistic religion, for instance, the Hindus. They are the unenlightened people regarded as lacking culture or moral principles. *This dictionary*

*definition tells you how you are placed in comparison to Christians, Jews, and Muslims. If you have any misgivings about your standing in their eyes, at least, do not keep fooling yourself that all are EQUAL. And, of course, it is them—the Christians—who decide that if a Hindu follows Varn System then he is essentially doing a great injustice to humanity but if he is born as a Christian or becomes a converted Christian then he is beyond any such stigma.*

### ***No such rigor for Kshatriya, Vaishya, Shoodr born***

Those born in other three Varn(s) would not be required to undergo the rigors that were expected of the Braahman Varn. They could live their whole life within the social framework and continue to enjoy the family life until death, unless an individual decided otherwise for himself.

Kshatriya born would be required to undergo training of a warrior and would be expected to participate in protection of the nation, human lives and wealth, social justice and administration. Their natural inclination would be towards organizing, managing, maintaining, politics, and ruler-ship.

Vaishya born would be required to undergo training in agriculture, manufacture and trade. They would engage themselves in cultivation of agriculture and manufacture of other produces that would be necessary for sustaining life on the earth. They would have natural aptitude for trade and commerce.

*Shoodr born would be required to undergo training in meeting all other needs for the society. They would naturally gravitate towards service and labour. They would provide other services needed by Braahman, Kshatriya, Vaishya Varn, as well as Shoodr Varn.*

## *The basics before you proceed*

There is something you may want to understand well before you proceed any further. If your slate/page is full you won't have any place to write on it until you clean it up well. Similarly, your mind, your thoughts, your emotions—almost your whole being—is covered with a blanket. This blanket is made of primarily three components - your religion, your education system and media around you. Using (or abusing) the Media (the immensely powerful tool that it is) you are constantly being bombarded with what you *should know*. These *invisible shackles* are too demanding to let you lose.

You may think that you are free to form your independent opinion—almost about anything—but the truth happens to be otherwise. You are also constantly reminded that you are making an informed choice but the reality is opposite. You never realize that you are always being fed with selective information. Your religious guides tell you what they want you to know. Much the same is the case with your educators and your media. Your psyche formation — right from your childhood through adolescence to the adulthood—takes place under their guidance. And, my objective is to break that cordon of cultivated misinformation, and the resultant ignorance.

When an Untruth is repeated thousand times it begins to sound like truth. When it is repeated hundreds of thousands of time it becomes The Truth, and the real truth becomes the Untruth. Your school textbooks are the best tool to achieve this fate. From the very childhood your brains are washed thoroughly leading you to a make believe world of which you have no direct experience because it relates to that 'Past' where "you" were not 'Present'!

Your direct experiences of today (if any) are projected as the direct outcome of that remote past of which you have no true experience, except whatever you may have been told via your textbooks, your religious guides, and media stories. Guides of organized religions have their own agenda that itself guides their thought and action, and based on that they guide the thoughts and actions of their followers. Contents of educational textbooks and media coverage get widely influenced by the images that their religious guides have helped them form over generations. If there remains any question of doubt it is duly taken care of by those who control things from behind the scene, the very support system which regulates breathing of educational institutions and media outlets (that is the inflow of finances and the power centers).

*The repetition which has carefully shaped the untruth as truth can only be neutralized by equal amount of repetition. And therefore, you must not frown upon any repetition in my works, though they are often not verbatim repetitions. You may as well enjoy reading them.* <sup>25-</sup>

## *On gross social injustice in form of caste system*

Some of you may have read *Seed-2* and some of you may not have. I receive plenty of feedback from my readers and I know that most often people do not get on hand the first book first. They get at random one of the books from someone and start reading it. It simply does not happen that they have access to all my works so that they can read them sequentially. Hence, those who have not read *Seed-2*, for them, the following section will be helpful. And for those who may have read *Seed-2*, for them, it may serve as recapitulation. Some arguments may be common with *Seed-2* and some not—to support the same case a different logic may have been used.

*When you think of Caste system you think of gross social injustice towards a very large section of Hindu society. And Hindu Braahman is said to be the main culprit behind this injustice. This theory has been so well propagated that people today simply find no need to apply their mind. Just like any other superstition or blind faith they believe in this theory. Whenever any such propaganda driven theory is popularized with purpose, there is always some hidden beneficiary. Who all were those—that I have discussed elsewhere—I wouldn't want to get sidetracked here—so let us stick to the point.*

Hindu society's foundation was based on 4-Varn System: Braahman, Kshatriya, Vaishya, and Shoodr Varn. 16th century Christian missionaries coined a new term for this: Caste system. 19th century fiercely-Christian T B Macaulay introduced Christian Missionary driven English Education System by systematically eliminating Ancient Hindu Education System in BhaaratVarsh. Christian educators slowly poisoned the minds of unsuspecting Hindu children against Braahmans. 20th century Nehru dynasty pampered Marxist-fake-Secularist educators who continued the process with greater enthusiasm. Education system, newspapers, magazines, cinema, every possible media was used. With continued repetition every one came to believe that Hindu society practiced gross social injustice in the name of Caste system. Now look at these documented testimonies that give you a totally opposite picture. These testimonies were carefully kept out of your view for long, though they existed all along! You must read them and ask yourself a question—

*Can the foundation of Hindu society be based on gross social injustice when 'justice and truthfulness' has been the lifeblood of the Hindu Society through the ages?*

Max Muller filled 37 pages with examples of Hindu Justice and Hindu love for Truth and he said that he could go on quoting many-many more. To top it he titled the chapter as *Truthful Character of the Hindus* in his book *INDIA what can it teach us?* He categorically stated (p.50): “Now, it is quite true that during the two thousand years which precede the time of Mahmud of Gazni, BhaaratVarsh has had but (\*not) few foreign visitors, and few foreign critics; *still it is extremely strange that whenever, either in Greek, or in Chinese, or in Persian,*

or in Arab writings, *we meet any attempts at describing the distinguishing features in the national character of the Bhaaratiyas (\*Hindus), regard for truth and justice should always be mentioned first.*”

He goes on to state (p.59): “I have left to the last of the witness who might otherwise have been suspected—I mean the Hindus themselves. The whole of their literature from one end to the other is pervaded by expressions of love and reverence for truth.”

*Now tell me—do you think a society could have all along practiced gross social injustice towards its own people, a society whose whole literature from one end to the other is pervaded by expressions of love and reverence for truth?*

And why does he say “I have left to the last of the witness who might otherwise have been suspected”? He knew that his audience (ICS aspirants at Cambridge University in England 1882) would think these were for talk not for practice. *Therefore, he cited numerous facts based on Hindu life style and conducts before he moved to Hindu literature so that his audience realizes that the teachings of Hinduism were truly reflected in the conduct of the Hindus—and that is the real test—the speech and action must corroborate, or else, it’s fake.*

Before Christ was born, 5th Century, Greek physician Ktesias dedicated in his works a special chapter on Justice of the Hindus. *Hindu Justice could not have been exemplary to Greeks if Hindu social structure was truly based on a system of gross social injustice towards the vast majority of its own people. This is nothing but plain logic and you do not need vast degree of intelligence to understand it.* Nevertheless, let us proceed with (a) what other observers documented about the Hindu society over a period as large as two thousand and four hundred years and (b) *witness the kind of consistency those documentations reflect at.*

Before Christ was born, 4th Century, Greek Ambassador Megasthenes spoke of Hindu love for Truth and that no Hindu was a slave. *Now tell me, how is it that Megasthenes documented in 4th century BC that “no Hindu was a slave” in a society that is supposed to have practiced gross social injustice in form of infamous Caste system?*

After Christ was born, 2nd Century, Greek Arrian the pupil of Epictetus said Hindus were never accused of lying. 7th Century Chinese Hiouen-thsang spoke of Hindu Straightforward Honesty and Never Unjust nature. *How is it that a society, accused of practicing gross social injustice towards its own people, has been praised by Hiouen-thsang putting it on record ‘with regard to justice, Hindus make even excessive concessions’?*

11th Century Muslim Conqueror spoke of Hindu Justice, Good Faith, Honesty and Fidelity. Once again, it has been said that ‘Hindus were naturally inclined to justice and never depart from it in their actions’. How could they have allowed social injustice of the kind they were accused of by Christian educators and Communist educators? Ever wonder if they were educators by profession or professional liars? What was their objective? Did they want Hindu children to get cut-off from their mainstream religious and cultural base and begin to look for alternative with (a) Christianity in Christian British days (b) with Communism/Marxism in so-called post-independence days?

13th Century Italian Marco Polo spoke of **Hindu Braahmans** as the most Truthful, for they would not tell a lie for anything on earth! *Now ask yourself, who have been lying all along?*

*These people from different origins, from different centuries, who came and visited Hindus and came to invariably the same conclusion? Or, Christian missionaries who had the hidden agenda to convert Hindus into Christianity by hook or crook? Or, Communist-Marxist historians of AMU and JNU who had a hidden agenda to spread their wings so they could keep their illegitimately acquired hold over Hindu society? All fraudsters have a brotherhood kind of feeling and they support each other. This is what these Christians and Communists had been doing but simpleton Hindus did not see through their foul play. Wake up my Hindu nation and try to understand their game plan.*

On the other hand, only three centuries later, the Saint of Christianity named Francis Xavier of 16th century (we will soon see what other people of 16th century have to say) calls Hindu Braahmans as perverse, wicked and crafty men and terms all Hindus as unholy race (Seed-5). Such happens to be the character of a Saint of Christianity. So, you can well imagine what would be the character of the lesser ones than a Saint. *When their ulterior motives are not otherwise fulfilled, they resort to tarnishing the image of others, and in doing so they reveal their own 'wicked and crafty nature'.* The same applies to the ChristianEnglish educated ChristianizedHindus, and CommunistMarxist thinkers who adopted such questionable methods to raise their own social status by fraudulently reducing others. And, on that premise they built their imaginary theory of so-called **Oppressive Braahmanism** so that they could discredit the Braahmans, and occupy their coveted position in the Hindu society which these characters were not worthy of. Using (rather abusing) their hold over administrative machinery and educational system, they filled Hindu children's minds with the filth that the Braahmans practiced much despised caste system and untouchability to retain their own superiority and their hold over Hindu society. *In the process, they not only tarnished the image of Braahmans in Hindu society, but effectively persecuted Hinduism itself on a much wider scale.* Their motive was simple: convert the Hindus into Christians. Communists followed the lead and used the same technique. Their motive was equally simple: convert the Hindus into Communists/Marxists.

13th Century Muslims spoke of Hindus Free of all deceit, violence and fear of death. *And, Hindu Braahmans have been accused by Christians and Communists for deceit and violence in form of gross social injustice!* The foundation on which the Christians and the Communists built their propaganda was the **imaginary** theory of Aryan Invasion (Seed-2) and establishment of so-called (imaginary) oppressive Braahmanism. *This in itself was a fraud against humanity, and deceit of high order. This crooked theory has caused immense harm to the humanity.*

14th Century Friar Jordanus speaks of Hindus True in Speech and Eminent in Justice. *But same Hindus are accused of gross social injustice by our Christian educators and Marxist intellectuals.* Must you continue to respect these liars who committed social fraud on you? *Ask Hindus, ask yourself. Don't you owe at least, that much to yourself?* How long do you wish to live under the spell of these crooks that taught you nothing but lie?

15th Century Persian Ambassador spoke of Perfect Security that Merchants enjoyed in our country. Hindu Kshatriyas fulfilled their duty not only towards their own people but also towards foreign traders and an average Hindu fulfilled his duty towards the society at large.

And, what have these crooks given you now after destroying the social fabric of Hindu society?

16th Century Muslim Minister Abul Fazl spoke of Hindu Truthfulness, gratefulness, and unbounded Fidelity and Never flinches from Battlefield type character. *This was true of every Hindu Kshatriya—when he left for the battle field his mother would tell him that “the day has arrived for which Kshatriyas (Kshatriya women) breast fed their milk to their children and the time has come to repay that debt!”* And, what these Christian educators have taught you all along, that, Hindus were so much divided all the time that they could not face the Muslims. **Besides, lowering your self-esteem what else have they given you?** Have they given you the knowledge that has benefited you, or have they cheated on you while maintaining a poker face all the while? 19th Century common Muslims spoke of Hindu Straightforwardness. Do you find any trace of straightforwardness in these Christian and Marxist educators? Why do you still continue to let them remain your educators?

Max Muller compares legendary Hindu honesty with English and French, and finds it superior to the Europeans. He also mentioned that he can go on quoting book after book and you will find that no one ever accused Hindus of falsehood. *Think, my dear fellows, think, can the Truthfulness of this magnitude survive in a society allegedly ridden with social injustice? Or, the allegation itself has been fraudulent, and a fabrication with ulterior motive?* We will deal with those motives, in detail, in our other books. You will see from historical evidence that historical frauds have been so common with Christianity from its very inception that it has become the second nature of Christianity. 18th century Warren Hastings [India’s First Governor General 1774-1784] spoke of Hindus as Less prompted to Vengeance for Wrong Inflicted than any people on the face of the earth. This is probably the reason that Hindus continue to tolerate these fraudsters, who have perpetrated social fraud of such magnitude that they have destroyed a great civilization that lasted thousands of years until these crooks arrived on the scene. Expect me not to use better adjectives for them—they should be identified as they have been and as they are. Bishop Heber spoke of Hindus as more easily affected by kindness and attention to their wants and feelings than any people he ever met with. *This is probably the reason that Hindus respected Christianity looking at handful of honest Christians like these counted few.*

Elphinstone spoke of Hindus about their freedom from gross debauchery. *People who live a life of purity, they do not indulge into the kind of gross social injustice they have been accused of,* by Christian educators and communist educators.

Sir Thomas Munro, the eminent Governor of Madras, spoke that Hindus were not inferior to the nations of Europe and he was convinced that England had more to gain if Civilization became an article for trade between BhaaratVarsh and England. *Do you think Sir Thomas Munro would have said something like this if our Hindu society were ridden with social injustice of the kind these Christian and Marxist educators have told us, and told the world?*

Prof. Wilson spoke of better quality of Hindu Honesty at Calcutta Mint than other mints elsewhere in the world. *Do you think that the people who cannot have any social justice within their social framework can have people commonly as honest as indicated here?*



Prof. Wilson spoke of **Braahman Simplicity truly Childish**. Do you think that these Braahmans could have been credited with such childish simplicity if they happened to be such dirty people, who were alleged to have created this treacherous caste system for their own benefit? Look at the statement (see Seed-5 Christianity in a different Light—Face behind the Mask) of St. Xavier, which painted Braahmans as perverse and wicked. Look at his reason, which he himself described to the Society of Jesus. Xavier could not convert many Hindus into Christianity. His ulterior motive was hurt. So, he painted Braahmans in such bad light. His successors did the same thing. Later day missionary educated Hindus parroted what their teachers had taught them. Realize that you have learned the falsehood from your Christian educators and you have spread that falsehood further through television serials, movies, newspapers, etc. Now you must stop and reverse that process, which you too are responsible to some extent but only as the pawns in the hands of those master conspirators, who fooled you and cheated you all along. If anyone is to be despised, it is not **Braahmans** but these cheats called Christian educators and Communist-Marxist educators.

Colonel Sleeman has put on record that he had before him hundreds of cases, in which a man's property, liberty, and life depended upon his telling a lie, and he refused to tell it. Max Muller then asks: Can many an English judge say the same? *Could our so-called wretched caste system and a socially unjust society have produced such truthful Hindus incomparable elsewhere?* Do you realize the significance of this sentence: Can many an English judge say the same? *By deductive logic, if the outcome was so great, then the foundation also had to be equally great. And, that foundation was the 4-Varn System.* People with vested interest speak against it. People of ignorance keep parroting the same. Today, if we do not see any trace of such legendary truthfulness amongst Hindus, it is because these Hindus have become Christianized-Hindus, under the very bad influence of six generation of English-Christian Education System, which Macaulay instituted as he wanted to Christianize the Hindus.

Max Muller says that for past two thousand years Greeks, Chinese, Persian, Arabs, all described the most distinguishing feature of Hindu society as its regard for truth and justice, *but for two hundred years English-Christian education system taught Hindus that the most distinguishing feature of Hindu society was its social injustice in form of 4-Varn System, which they renamed as caste system.* Were these Christian educationists lying all along? *Was their lie part of a much bigger conspiracy against Hindu society? Was it to bleed Hindu society to death?*

English Merchants spoke that commercial Honor stood higher in India (BhaaratVarsh) than in any other country. Why we do not see any evidence of it today? *Is it because Christian educators have completely ruined the sense of ethics amongst Hindus? Educators, who themselves posses no ethics, what else can they pass on to their pupil? If they themselves were not truthful, then how could you expect to learn anything about justice from them?*

You must understand this basic fact: if the foundation is based on fraud, its outcome will also be fraud. In this context, English-Christian education system's foundation was based on fraud against Hindu society. Their purpose was ignoble. Their intentions were conspiratorial. There was simply no regard for truth and justice in their belief system. Therefore, they produced crops like themselves. Students of their education system, through next six generations,

gradually continued to become fraudulent like their teachers. They lost regard for truth and justice that happened to be cherished Ethos of Hindu society until two centuries ago!

Max Muller wrote the whole of Hindu literature from one end to the other is pervaded by expressions of love and reverence for truth. He expressed doubt whether in any other of the ancient literatures of the world you will find traces of that extreme sensitiveness of conscience which despairs of our ever speaking the truth. *Now, ask yourself a question. Here stood Hindu society which practiced truth and justice by thought, speech and action for thousands of years, and with consistency. Could there have existed, unnoticed by all concerned, the gross social injustice of such magnitude in form of the infamous caste system? Was it the brainchild of those conspirators, who converted into reality of today, something that was nonexistent in the days of which they spoke of?*

Max Muller writes, Hindus may teach us at least one lesson of truthfulness, that is, truthfulness to ourselves. *What did Christian educators do? Instead of learning that truthfulness from Hindus, they destroyed the truthfulness of Hindus.* This is what you acquire from an Aasuric religion like Christianity. They have destroyed your sense of ethics, justice, truthfulness all that you ever valued.

If it was all so good for 24 centuries continuously, as documented in the testimonies of non-Hindu visitors to this Hindu land, then what went wrong in less than two centuries? The answer is simple. Keeping all factors constant, the only variable on the scene is the presence of Aasuric influence of Christianity, which has eclipsed the Hindu society.

### ***Braahmans were the poorest of all***

It generally takes longer to build than to dismantle! Not for centuries, but for millenniums, **Braahmans** played the exemplary role. They themselves lived as the poorest of the lot but raised rich morals among the rest in the society. And, ample evidence of such rich morals, as documented by many-many foreign visitors to this Hindu land over more than two millenniums, you have already seen. Do you remember the legendry poor DronAachaarya who could not buy milk for his only child Ashwatthaama? Do you remember poor Sudaama who could only carry few grams when he went to meet his childhood friend Shri Krishn? Do you remember the stories that you read during your childhood? Whenever the central figure of the story happened to be a Braahman, did those stories not begin as “Once upon a time there was a poor Braahman” Can you remember any story “Once upon a time there was a rich Braahman”? Well, I would not be surprised if you manage to find me one of them created during past fifty odd years by one of those MarxistCommunist intellectual professors of JNU who have mastered the technique of fabricating history in connivance with their bedfellow AMU professors. You will find enough evidence of such historical fabrications in Seed-1.



*Figure 54-Poor Braahman Sudaama visiting his childhood friend Bhagawaan ShriKrishn <sup>74</sup>*

### ***Conclusion***

Now I invite you to take a special note of the fact that all the testimonies that I have presented before, are

- NOT by people who had a specific mission
- NOT by people who subscribed to a single ideology
- NOT by people who were part of a single theology
- NOT by people who were in any way connected with each other by an invisible thread
- NOT by people who had any reason to carry any special leaning in favour of the Hindus
- NOT by people who could be accused by any stretch of imagination that they were working together towards building a specific image for the Hindus. What does this all convey to you?

The extraordinary character and integrity of Hindu society was incomparable in the recorded history of mankind, and therefore, I see no reason whatsoever to be defensive about our ancient 4-Varn System and try to explain it away apologetically in the manner many modern interpreters tend to do. *It is their own low self-esteem that makes them do so. Their knowledge is of no use if they cannot see through the game plan of those conspirators who have brought their self-esteem to this low level.*

It is our 4-Varn System that prevented extinction of Hindu society under thousand years of barbaric Islam invasion, whereas financially supported (by Hindus) one-class (monk based) Buddhist society was totally wiped out from BhaaratVarsh on account of the same Islamic invasion.

*Hindu Society that was known for its regard for Justice over two thousand years [5th Century BC-AD 19th Century]. Such society could not have been practicing gross social injustice within its own framework. This is nothing but plain and simple logic!*

## *How then the scenario changed so drastically after middle of 19th century?*

I am not going to provide you with all the answers here. The scope of this work is predefined. It is to raise enough doubt in your mind about the veracity of the impressions you hold. If you have any love and pride left in you for your own heritage then you should feel the urge to probe further. And that enquiry should lead you towards the truth. I shall only provide you with some clues here in summarized form.

### *ChristianBritish made Hindu Braahmans Rich*

Things rapidly changed after introduction of ChristianEnglish Education System in 1835, which not only replaced but also systematically eliminated (Seed-2) the ancient Hindu education system from this soil.

*You must understand one basic thing that it is education that shapes our understanding of this world and the happenings here; it is the education that shapes our thoughts and attitudes; it is the education that forms our value system.*

*Braahmans were chosen by the ChristianBritish for their induction into Christianized Anglicized culture. As Braahmans were most literate and capable of adopting any new form of education with ease, they were made the first guinea pigs of new education system. The graduates were given plush jobs in ChristianBritish administration, which dramatically raised their fortunes, as these Braahmans earlier used to be poorest of all Varn(s). With this change in their life style and living comforts - their whole attitude towards life and the society changed. With new Christianized education from childhood the newer generations of Braahman born were made to learn new philosophy and new attitudes towards life and its goal. Now they started becoming no less expansive in their life style and attitudes and the inherent contracting tendencies were soon replaced by Christianized expansive tendencies, the ills of all that we see today.*

### *Braahmans were manipulated by the ChristianBritish*

How these Braahmans were manipulated and then gradually victimized is a tale of conspiracy against humanity that I have touched upon in varying degree in two of my earlier works (Seed-2, Seed-6). In this context, it must be understood that none of my works are stand-alone and cannot tell the whole story at one place. *There is a continuity and connectivity among all.*

### *In ChristianBritish-company BRAAHMANS became the so-called Upper Class*

Macaulay had a plan that he described in his own words: “We must at present do our best to form a class who may be interpreters between us and the millions whom we govern; a class

of persons, Bhaaratiya in blood and colour, but English in taste, in opinions, in morals and in intellect.”

- In accordance with his plan Christian Missionary led English education system groomed Braahman and Kshatriya children in a manner that they **did not get to learn** their BraahmanDharm/KshatriyaDharm (their respective duties and responsibilities towards the Hindu society)
- Instead, **they were trained to** admire their ChristianBritish masters **and to adopt** their ills fully
- Initially, these Braahman and Kshatriya children retained many of their own qualities, which they **kept giving up gradually** with each new generation
- They were taught at school from very childhood that Braahmans were at the root of most social ills and that **made them despise** their own ancestors
- They were thoroughly brainwashed by these fraudulent theories of Christian missionary educators
- **Braahman-hater** Arya Samaajis compounded the woes and Christians Missionary led education system readily gave Arya Samaj the honor of **Social Reformers** as they had been helping the cause of the Christian missionaries **from within** the Hindu society as the Hindus remained under impression that they were one of their own people
- ***With each new generation under influence of ChristianEnglish Education they kept losing more and more of Braahmanical truthful qualities, and went on adopting more and more of ChristianEnglish deceptive qualities (Surprisingly, in spite of all these frauds perpetrated on them, we find many gem of Braahmans till today!)***
- They saw their ChristianBritish master acting as the oppressors of worst kind and they too gradually **became much like them**
- They saw their ChristianBritish masters treating the poor section of people as dirt not as human beings and **they also adopted those evils** from their masters whom they were trained to admire right from childhood schooling
- Then **having corrupted these two classes** very substantially, those very ChristianBritish masters and their ChristianBritish Missionary stooges **turned the poorer class against** the **now affluent** class of Christianized Braahmans, as well as already affluent class of Christianized Kshatriyas
- They did not need to formally become Christian in order to imbibe the Aasuric qualities of the Christians

***Divide and Rule Policy is not British, it is Christian—it is the gift from their messiah Jesus Christ—and, here we have ample evidence from Holy Bible***

*What you saw above—first creating an upper class— isolating them from the mainstream— then poisoning the masses against that upper class—is the technique of creating division and putting one against the other.*

ChristianBritish ran away from BhaaratVarsh in great hurry as they were in tatters due to the immense pressure built from outside (as ChristianGerman led by Adolf Hitler shattered the military supremacy of ChristianBritish) and from inside (Azad Hind Fauz led by HinduBhaartiya Netaji Subhash Chandra Bose pulled the carpet away from under the feet of the ChristianBritish) but they did not forget to plant their stooges (Jawaharlal Nehru was only one of such numerous characters, perhaps the better known one. However, with new revelations that have become public now, it is becoming apparent that his family was Muslim, not Braahman, not even a Hindu) carefully placed in the new government and thus, left behind their legacy in form of ChristianEnglish educated Hindus who continued to practice Divide and Rule Policy as before.

*Now, as to the fact that the Divide & Rule Policy is NOT the British invention—as is generally perceived by the Hindus— but is the gift of their Messiah Jesus Christ whose authoritative teachings can be found well documented in the New Testament of the Holy Bible—*

St Mathew was one of the Chief Disciples of Jesus Christ and he documented in Christian Bible what he heard himself from Jesus Christ. The documentation can be found in the 1st Gospel written by Saint Matthew—10:35 & 10:36 “I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against the mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. And a man’s foe shall be they of his own household”.

*This documentation by Matthew was revalidated by Saint Luke who documented the Teachings of Jesus Christ in the 3rd Gospel of the New Testament in Holy Bible—12:51 to 12:53 “Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division: For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three. The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law”.*



*Figure 55-And, so was he crucified (further historical data in Seed 5)*

St Thomas, better known in BhaaratVarsh, was one of the Chief Disciples of Jesus Christ and he doubly validated the Statements of Jesus Christ by documenting in Gospel of Thomas whatever he heard himself from Jesus Christ—16 **Jesus said**: Perhaps men think that I came

to cast peace on the world; and they do not know that I came to cast division upon earth, fire, sword, war. For five will be in a house, there will be three against two and two against three, the father against the son and the son against the father. And they will stand because they are single ones”.

*Thus, you witness here what the Messiah himself said in very clear language to his own disciples as to what he truly wanted of his followers. You must realize that all those sweet words about so much overflowing love for humanity is nothing but advertisement to cover up the truth. Therefore, you need to understand very clearly yet another thing—so long influence of Christianity remains on this Hindu land, people living on this land will continue to practice that Divide and Rule Policy.*

*What you often fail to notice that it is not the “true” Hindus that practice Divide and Rule Policy for they believe in unifying and building, not breaking and destroying (and yet, sometimes it becomes necessary to destroy a rotten base). It is the Hindu born ChristianEnglish Educated and “their offshoots” who, have been and continue to, practice this policy. But then it has become very difficult to isolate them for identification simply because their numbers have grown exponentially, and they have become so numerous that they can be seen everywhere around you. To top it, they take one very special precaution: they do not give up their Hindu names (offhand one example surfaces my mind at this very moment—Arundhati Roy—you will find detailed account of her subverting conducts in my other works but remember that she happens to be just one example, perhaps a better known one; there are plenty of such characters all around you) while continuing their subversion activities. With their suffocating grip over media and power platform of every kind (financial, administration, political arena, government and its institutions, educational, etc.) they keep managing their destructive game un-understood by the gullible (too willing to believe or accept what other people tell you and therefore easily tricked) Hindus.*

### ***A message to the Braahmans of today***

Dharm is always on the side of Truth and I am handing you with the ammunition needed for you to fight that battle of Truth. You must realize your strength remembering that you had given birth to DronAachaarya, and he had trained Arjun, and you can do that again.

*Remember that self-preservation is your birthright. You have to fight for your existence, no one else will. If you are on the side of Truth, others will join you.*

You had been the victim of the circumstances. You have been the one who had been truly oppressed. But those who conspired against you, made you look like the oppressor. You have to work towards removing that stigma attached to you.

Granted that you are not a Kshatriya, you are not born to be a fighter. But do not forget ParashuRaam, the Braahman, who assumed the role of Kshatriya when it became necessary for the good of the society.

You have been traditionally the teacher, the guide to the Hindu society. And this society had preserved Humanity for thousands of years under your able guidance.



But today, for past two hundred years, the Asurs have taken the reign of the society leading Hindus to the path of extinction. You must rise to the occasion and blow the bugle!

### ***Hindu Swamis and Gurus—it is their responsibility to fight for Hinduism and help Hindus regain their self-respect***

Those who are not apologetic they simply try to avoid detailed discussion on the topic of 4-Varn System fearing controversy. Example, Hindu Swamis and Gurus! It is their responsibility to fight for Hinduism and help Hindus regain their self-respect. *But, they have turned Hindus (mentally) impotent, and made them forget their KshaatrDharm (dharm of a Kshatriya).* They had been living long on Hindu charity, and showing Hindus the way they have known best.

The problem is that these Hindu Swamis and Hindu spiritual Gurus are educated people. They have been educated by the same education system, which Christian missionaries established under active support of Macaulay plan, and pursued it aggressively through past seven generations. Let me give you an example. During early 2000, I had the opportunity of being invited for afternoon tea, into the personal chamber of the head Swami of an institution that owned a million dollar house, purchased through bank mortgage, instalments paid through support of Hindu devotees. My casual glance fell on his collection of books. The only thing that caught my attention was the large collection of Western authors, which dominated the shelves. Beyond this, nothing I thought about it, at that point of time. Only now, years later, I realize its indirect bearing. *Your thought process is firmed up based on what you read and hear. This is what has happened to them.* They have become Westernized-Christianized, though their garb and belly happens to remain Hindu. I had a chance to look at one of their in-house magazines (year 2001), which glorified Christianity either out of their ignorance of the true character of Christianity, or out of their desire for international funding. At that point of time I did not feel anything wrong in it because I myself was equally ignorant of the true character of Christianity, but what amazes me is that these massive organizations of swamis, and their battalions of swamis who have the reputation of being knowledgeable in matters of religion, should be so very ignorant as well.

*Here I must clarify that I do not know all Swamis, so what I say cannot reflect at all of them; but then, I have seen through many of them and what I speak of is essentially true about some aspect of them.*

On the other hand, I have come to know of Swami Dayananda Saraswati Ji who is working towards making Hindus aware of their heritage. I have looked at few of his interviews from which I realize that his thought process is not corrupted like some Hindu swamis who now try to present themselves as Secular swamis. I would assume that there must be many others who may want to follow the trail but unable to do so, on account of the constraints placed upon them by the organizations they belong to. I, for one being free from such obligations, am able to speak up freely (Note dated 23 April 2008—I need to qualify my above statement with regard to Swami Dayananda Saraswati. Undoubtedly he is doing commendable work by way of bringing all Shankaraachaaryas and Mathaadhypatis together under one banner of *Hindu Dharma Acharya Sabha*. Such attempts towards unity and collective effort are very much

desirable but then it can get into wrong direction if the convener's belief system is misplaced. There is a serious error which I have brought to his notice more than once with substantial evidence but in his *diplomatic fervour* he tends to ignore that, and continues to mislead *Hindu Dharma Acharya Sabha* with wrong belief system. I shall discuss this matter elsewhere because you will not appreciate its significance until you have thoroughly read my later day work on *Judaism (Seed 4 Ed 2008)*. Therefore, I keep this matter in abeyance).



Figure 56-Asia Yog Conference at HKCEC, Wan Chai <sup>75</sup>

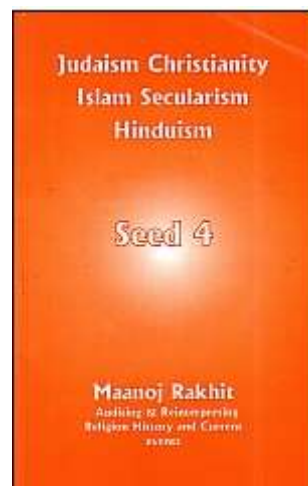


Figure 57-Seed 4 Ed 2008 <sup>76</sup>

*Attaining Sannyas should be a sequential process, as prescribed through the 4-Varn System that Bhagawaan Shri Krishn spoke of—but in their hurry to attain God today's Swamis tend to skip some steps and thereby, remain totally inexperienced about the relevance of those other steps in human life—what they know of those other steps is often bookish knowledge, not derived from real-life experience.*

Rigors of Braahmanical life cycle, as described earlier, requires that an individual has to graduate towards Sannyas through a systematic process of various steps in life, Brahm'Charya, Grihasth, Vaan'Prasth, Sannyas, to have a full understanding and real-life experience thereof, and then only he can become the true teacher of the society.

But today, with Christianized influence all around, Hindu Swamis skip the steps and try to graduate straight to Sannyas, the way Mother Teresa has been put on fast-track towards Sainthood! Attaining God has become a true sports event these days, whereby faster you run,

quicker you arrive at the destination; disregard you might take a pretty long nap on the way like the proverbial hare, who ran faster than the tortoise!

Sannyas has been institutionalized with the influence of Buddhism, and thereby a separate class of people has been carved out of the society that think of themselves as ‘out of the Hindu society’, and above the Hindu society. Two of the major ones even petitioned the High Courts to have them declared non-Hindu religion, on the pretext of more money! [Details in other books, this is getting too far, here]

These Sannyasis live in large buildings on Hindu charity while many Hindus have no roof over their head today. The wealth of Hindu society has been plundered (systematically looted) by the Christian-British, whose greatest contribution to the humanity has been to turn the most prosperous human society on the earth into one of the most deprived ones, within a matter of 110 years; such was the magic touch of Christian-British!



Figure 58-on a holy visit: Sri Sri Ravi Shankar with health minister of Kosovo Sadik Idrizi in Kosovo <sup>77</sup>



Figure 59-Bhagavan Sri Sathya Sai Baba 82 Geburtstag <sup>78</sup>

Many of these Sannyasis/Gurus wear reasonably good quality clothe on their body, again provided by Hindu charity, while many Hindus do not have enough to cover their burning

skin. Many of these Swamis/Gurus eat fairly good food, which comes from Hindu charity, while plenty of Hindus do not have two meals a day, thanks to the ChristianBritish (Seed-2).

*Many of these Swamis/Gurus have assumed the position of the teachers and guides to the Hindu society on a spiritual level. On other levels, it is the Christian Missionaries and Communist-Marxist intellectuals who have monopolized the market, thanks to Christianized Communist infected Nehru dynasty!*

*The difficulty is that the Hindu society today has handed over the reins of their minds to such people who have either travelled far away from true Hindu values, or those who never had any taste of Hindu values at all.*

***But there is something very special about the scenario that may go amiss when you begin to expect much from our gurus***

2009-08-16 22:58 – there is another concern – almost anybody who has the ability to impress people, and has studied some books, and has the capability of interpreting them cleverly, and has a good appearance, and has some luck, can become a religious preacher today. That is precisely what the Christian Missionaries are made of. Actually, the products of our Christian English Educational ‘Environment’ can easily help themselves groom as religious preachers. Mark the word ‘environment’ in the preceding sentence – it means the person need not necessarily have undergone Christian English education because the smart ones can quickly learn from the ‘environment’ itself. These Christian missionary educators over past two centuries have made this land a fertile ground for sowing crops of this variety. So, there is ample scope for everybody to carve out a niche for himself.

Considering these it is not necessary that a guru or a guide to the society has gone through the rigor of Braahmanical training nor is he/she required to have true Braahmanical qualities in his/her genes. For, today they are all Varn’Sankars by education and training and many are Varn’Sankar by birth. Coming generations will have all Varn’Sankars on both counts and then this field will be free for all. What you educated fools do not realize is that this is the fundamental issue that has brought your illustrious Hindu society to this pass. And I won’t apologise for calling you educated fools for I don’t have to get anything in return from you. You are free to think of me anything but the ‘Time’ will tell you and/or your progenies what you all have done with yourselves and your society.

What you all fail to realize is that in this universe everything is interconnected, interrelated, interdependent but then you have been trained by these myopic Christian educators (shoppers) to look at things in isolation and therefore, all I say may appear far-fetched to you.

You got to realize that these celebrated gurus have their own axe to grind. They are not free to tell you the bare truth. For, there will be conflict of interest. So long they are able to sell you what you are content buying with, both parties are happy, and I shall have nothing to offer to you. Sailing in the direction that the wind blows is easiest, and that is what everyone does.

## *Returning to the base theme—it was not social discrimination but social structure for a balanced society*

### *Eyes blinded and minds shut failing to see the reality*

It was not social discrimination but social structure for a balanced society. However, these modern educated with an education system, which essentially arose from a Christian base, fail to see this part of the reality because their eyes are blinded and their minds are shut by an education system, which did not care for truth but for propagating a mission, beneath which lay the hidden motive of expansion of Christian imperialism. (Seed-5)

### *Oh! That unfulfilled wish...*

These Christian societies and our ChristianizedHindu society, which now dutifully apes its Christian counterpart, is rife with social insecurity issues of the magnitude that were unknown in those days of Hindu society. And yet, it is ChristianizedHindus who are pretty much vocal about this alleged discrimination in the Hindu society in the name of Varn system, probably because their only wish to be born with white skin has not been fulfilled.

### *What Islam could not do*

Islam could not destroy Hinduism but Christianity has done it, in large measure, within 170 years! This is the greatest contribution (or, Curse?) of ChristianEnglish education system in BhaaratVarsh.

# *Plenty of strength in social structure of Hindu society*

## *Comparative scenario*

Consider the success of Hindu 4-Varn System with a village based economy and social structure, not necessitating migration on account of job related needs. As against this, look at the dependence of Christianized urbanized societies on migration of labour, and the ills thereof on issues related to morality.

Consider the extraordinary sense of truth and justice in Hindu village communes, even as late as in the 19th century (Seed-2), and compare its striking absence in today's litigation-prone Christianized urbanized societies.

Consider the 4-Varn based Hindu society's extraordinary love for truth and justice as against Christian society's latent racial discrimination and rich-poor class system with striking absence of true humanitarian feelings, where we do not recognize and care for the next-door neighbour, and ever ready to get into litigation on any instance of so-called infringement of privacy issues and personal rights.

## *That afternoon of July 2002 in Europe at lunch...*

On the question of litigations relating to infringement of privacy issues and personal rights, I cannot resist but to tell you of an interesting episode. It was July of 2002 in Venezia in Europe, lunchtime. While at lunch, I was watching the Italian television after watching Pope John Paul II's drooping head on the screen for a while, a thing that they ritually do every day lunch time.

## *A real-life situation, not an imaginary story*

A real-life courtroom proceeding was being live telecast. They do this also regularly, everyday around that time, and we get to watch in full view of camera the entire proceedings from beginning till end.

My host explained to me the subject matter of the judicial proceedings. Here was the man and the woman, both neighbours. Subject of litigation was man's pet dog. This dog was very affectionate to the woman. This affection developed in the days when the man and the woman were in intimate terms and used to frequent each other's house regularly. So did the dog, he too visited the woman's apartment regularly. Later the man and the woman broke up. As they broke up they would not visit each other anymore. But the dog could not follow the same routine. He would still visit woman's house regularly. The man had no objection but the woman did. She asked the man to stop his dog from visiting her place. The man tried his best but could not stop the dog from doing so.

Then, the woman sued the man in the court for letting his dog infringe her privacy. The man presented in the court his argument that he attempted his every bit but the dog wouldn't listen. The woman argued before the court that the dog belonged to the man and therefore, legally, he was obliged to ensure that the dog did not infringe her privacy by visiting her apartment, and thus violating her personal right not wanting the dog to come to her. You can imagine the judge's predicament in this case as far as delivering a just judgment was concerned. I leave to your imagination what the judge might have done eventually!

### ***So much strength in ancient social structure and how they ruined it***

I see plenty of strength in the social structure of yesteryears when I read the testimonies of those days' independent observers of our society, and with dismay I see these ChristianizedHindus turning a blind-eye towards those; such a disaster had been the Macaulayite ChristianEnglish education system designed to produce "Bhaaratiyas in blood and colour, but English in taste, in opinions, in morals and in intellect" as said by Macaulay in his own words.

### ***And then, Castles of Sand they built***

On a worldwide scale, if we look at the social structures evolved by Christian societies, Marxist societies and so-called Secular societies, we see them disintegrating already. The base unit family is fast eroding the social fabric of modern society and we can look at the number of years they have withstood the *Test of Time*.

### ***Nothing surpasses the Test of Time***

The Test of Time is the best test; it tells us what works in practice. It has worked for Hindu society; it has not worked for Christian societies, Marxist societies, and Secular societies long enough to stand the *Test of Time*.

### ***I see NO reason to be defensive***

*And therefore, I see no reason to be defensive about Hindu system of social structure; those who speak ill of it looking at today's situation, deliberately shut their eyes towards the fact that this very deterioration is the effect of its long association with Islamic, Christian, Marxist and Secular societies.*

### ***It had saved Hindu society from being obliterated***

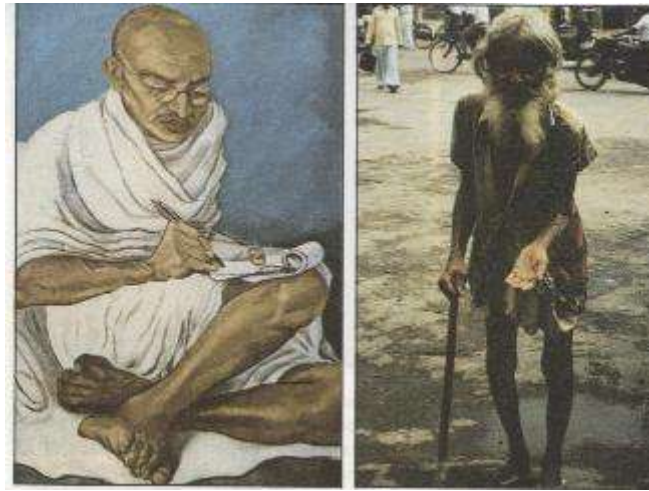
*Instead of looking at the cause and effect relationship, Hindu hater BhaaratiyaEnglishmen, ChristianizedHindus and FakeSecularists point fingers at the ancient system, which saved Hindu society from being obliterated by Islamic and Christian imperialism.*

# *All Shoodrs were NOT Untouchable*

## *Manipulating human emotions by repetition right from the childhood*

*ChristianWorld loves to repeat again and again, over and over, the term Untouchable with reference to Hindu society.*

*In July 2002, I was shown a book that was taught in Italian schools. It was a thin book, which covered Hinduism on one page and other primitive religions of the world on other pages. Hinduism was depicted by an image of Gandhi with an untouchable by his side, creating the impression as if it was all about Hinduism that mattered, and it was all that students needed to know!*



*Figure 60 Gandhi and the Untouchable*

## *Sanjay of BhagavadGita*

Sanjay is one of the central figures in BhagavadGita. His name appears in BhagavadGita many times. He is the person who narrates to blind Dhrit'Raashttr as to what had been happening at KuruKshetr.



*Figure 61-Sanjay narrating events of KuruKshetr to Dhrit'Raashttr*<sup>79</sup>

By profession he was charioteer. He drove the chariot of Dhrit'Raashttr. He served Kshatriya Dhrit'Raashttr and was born in a Shoodr family.

*If he was untouchable how Dhrit'Raashttr allowed him to touch his chariot or sit next to him inside the palace when the war was in progress?*



### *An example of the Untouchable*

Dome ('o' as in *pope* not as in *done*) is untouchable. He burned dead bodies. He lived in Shmashaan (crematorium) that are not like Westernized electric crematoriums with nice building and neat environment. The place would be such where there would be skulls around in open, bones, jackals and all such things. Place would not be used for human habitation.

### *What would be his living habits?*

Dome would spend most of his time there. As a result his living habits would be quite unhygienic. His family would not be living far because a Dome may be needed any time, day or night; to burn dead bodies for people do not plan their death during working hours of Monday to Friday.

### *What would be the living habits of his family members?*

His family lived with him and their living habits would not be any different from the dome who would be the head of the family. So the entire family would have similar unhygienic living conditions by normal standards.

Children of the family would live in the same environment; grow up playing in the crematorium environment, as their father would keep himself available to receive dead bodies any time during the day and night, weekday or weekend. His and families living depended on dead people as that was his profession.

### *Why children would acquire father's occupation?*

People die in villages too for they cannot plan their death by going to cities. Therefore, Dome family would live in a village; children would grow up in village crematorium environment, which would be an open space; they would die in the same place. Their lives would revolve around that place. Thus, generation after generation they would be living at the same place. Children would acquire father's occupation and the life would go on.

### *Why they would not feel anything wrong with their living habits?*

From their birth till death they would live in the same environment and they would feel quite at home about it. They would not see anything wrong with their living habits because it would feel natural to them.

### *Why other people would not feel at home with their way of living?*

But other people, who would have different occupation, would not feel at home about their way of living. It would not be natural to them because they would be raised in different environment primarily governed by each family's own occupation.

### ***Touching is the first point of contact in any lesson of hygiene***

Why other people would not be comfortable in associating with them? If not for anything else, purely for hygienic reasons other people would not be comfortable associating with dome families. Touching is the first point of contact in any lesson of hygiene.

### ***When it is unhygienic to touch raw vegetables in European departmental stores with bare hands***

When I was in Europe and we went to a departmental store (2002), before picking up fruits and vegetables my host put on thin plastic hand gloves and requested me to do so. The explanation was that we could contaminate the uncut fruits and uncut raw vegetables with the germs that we carried on our hands from outside.

### ***Though an average European would consider himself much cleaner than a Bhaaratiya 'Dome'***

Well, our hands are generally clean, there is no dirt or dust or any such thing. We do not even burn dead bodies. Even with that kind of life style we could have passed on germs from our hands to raw vegetables and fruits by contact of touch!

### ***This was European magnanimity in thought and action***

The same European host felt so very appalled by the very thought of human untouchability. I wished my host was called upon to embrace a dome in his living quarters with his original living habits and then I would have wanted to see the European magnanimity of thought and action.

### ***People who clean open drainage systems in cities***

There are other people who clean the drainage system. These are open drains with human and animal filth and excrements and all other kind of dirty things in it. These are not the drainage systems of Western countries. People who do the job have to go inside the drain\* also, at times, when needed. (\*not imaginary, I have seen them (year 2007) doing so when required)

### ***They can't feel dirty about something that is part of their daily life***

Otherwise also they would use their scanty tools to clean those drainage systems. If it is their occupation day in day out then they could not feel dirty about the drains. It is part of their daily lives.

### ***No one looks at their bread with dirty looks***

Generally husband and wife both would be working at it. Grown up children too would join them. It runs in the family for this is their livelihood and no one looks at their bread with dirty looks.

### ***But yes, they don't speak high-funda words like 'dignity of labour'***

When we talk of dignity of labour we seem to ignore that these people who do their jobs on drainages do not think otherwise. They may not talk these high-funda words for impressing others and impressing themselves but they understand and practice in their own life the dictum of dignity of labour.

### ***They aren't bothered but it's others whose sympathy overflows!***

They do not feel bad about what they do, for it earns them their daily bread. It is the ChristianEnglish educated people, who love to indulge in intellectual luxury, seem to be more perturbed about it than those who live with it.

### ***They do it 7 days a week 365 days a year***

Now these people who earn their bread from cleaning drainage systems, or for that matter cleaning the excrements of other people where there is no direct drainage system connecting each house to municipal sewerage, are in it day in day out, all seven days a week for people do not plan to excrete only during weekdays.

### ***Why they do not feel the necessity to have a different kind of living habit while they are not at work***

Naturally these people need to be on job all 365 days a year like it happens in many other occupations too, particularly the high flying modern executive who works not only all seven days but also night hours.

So when they work all 365 days a year they do not see any reason to have a different kind of living environment and living habits than what they do most of their time.

### ***Why, people engaged in other occupations, want to maintain distance from them***

As a result their living habits are not so clean by normal standards and if not for anything else, at least for hygienic reasons people engaged in other occupation want to maintain a distance from them.

### ***Let these champions of humanity be a bit more honest***

Let these champions of humanity be a bit more honest in their compassion as expressed through their conduct than their empty talks in finding fault with Hinduism.

### ***Love to see one of "those" embrace one of "these" while at work but not for media exposure and free publicity***

Again, I would love to see one of those champions of human causes who talk vehemently against untouchability to embrace some of these men, not for applause that would naturally come to them when they do so and their photographs will be splashed all over media, but

with total honesty in their heart and love for them; a kind of love that must be proved by actions other than this.

### ***Let their overflowing emotions be tested on acid***

Let them show their generosity and commitment by embracing the untouchables when these people are at work cleaning drainage or excreta and let them do it not in presence of those who would readily clap and do it every day for a year.

### ***Who would be a Shoodr?***

A Shoodr would be the one who was born in a family that offered services to Braahman, Kshatriya, and Vaishya families.

### ***If “all” Shoodrs were untouchable then how could they gain entry into Braahman, Kshatriya, and Vaishya houses as domestic servants (or, call them if you like ‘household help’ as the Christian World so magnanimously does today in their new found appreciation for ‘human dignity’)?***

If such a person were to be untouchable then how could he or she get inside the house of a Braahman, Kshatriya, or Vaishya family, and do household chores?

Or, would you want to believe that Kshatriyas and Vaishyas—who were wealthy ones in the society—did every small bits of rudimentary job by themselves and did not employ any servants<sup>80</sup>?

### ***Christian missionary educators deliberately planted the lie in the minds of the ChristianEnglish educated to uproot them from their roots***

Christian missionaries and educators have preferred to deliberately create an image that all Shoodrs were untouchables for it served a very significant ulterior motive of theirs. They also raised crops of missionary educated Hindus in vast numbers, generation after generation, with the same belief system firmly implanted in their minds.

### ***Why Untouchable is such a sensitive word?***

This term untouchable is significant in the context that the kind of sentiment it generates among today’s so-called educated mass is something like a crime against humanity.

### ***A sinister design by the Christian missionary educators***

The creation of generalized impression as if all Shoodrs were untouchables and its indiscriminate repetition in itself is a fraud against humanity.

### *Remember the European departmental store with gloves?*

Remember the European departmental store which provided free hand gloves to be put on otherwise clean hands before picking up green vegetables and fruits from the shelves so that germs resident on clean hands do not affect the rest of the stock?

### *They would have maintained a safe distance, and Hindus did the same*

Just visualize what such people would have done if they were to come close to a dome or to a drain cleaner

- Do you think they would have embraced them? Common sense should tell you NO
- They would have maintained a safe distance from such people. Hindus did the same; they too maintained a safe distance.

### *And, how do you measure the safe distance?*

Now how do you define the safe distance? You may say 1.5 meter or you may say 5 feet. Well, do you expect people to take a measuring tape and see how much distance they are maintaining? Obviously not!

### *Conveyed so simply that even a child should understand*

There has to be a practical way of determining a safe distance. It should be conveyed in simplest possible manner that even a child should understand and remember.

### *And that would be the length of a shadow*

And, that was the length of the shadow. The person whose occupation is such that it makes him or her unhygienic to come in close contact with, maintain a safe distance from that person, a distance that you can visually determine without any other aid.

### *And people hadn't yet become Nishaachars*

For shadow to be visible you would need the light of the day. Well, people hadn't yet become Nishaachars (whose life began in the night). With advent of modern age, Nishaachars have grown disproportionately in number.

### *Ask those champions of human rights a few questions*

Now, if your ChristianBritish educators taught you that it was a grave injustice towards humanity then please ask those champions of human rights a few simple questions:

- Do you remember the legendary Veer Savarkar who went to England to study Law during his youth? Why was he and other Bhaaratiya students, who went to England for obtaining higher education, and had neat habits, and also wore clean clothes, and were attired in suit and boot like any other ChristianBritish gentleman – why such students were asked to sit far away from other suited-booted ChristianBritish people inside a restaurant?

- Why were they asked to sit in a place which was many times more than the length of a shadow of a person?
- Where did they mortgage their sense of justice at that time? And why had it been a routine affair not a stray case?
- If the Christians could insist on hygienic people to stay far away from themselves why Hindus cannot keep themselves away from unhygienic people only by 5 feet?
- There Christians did not allow hygienic Hindus to sit close to them; here Hindus moved away from unhygienic people.

### *How long would you want to stay a mental slave?*

*O my Hindu fellow beings! How long do you want to remain a mental slave of those who taught you nothing but to look down upon yourself?*

- *When will you acquire courage enough to ask those hypocrites the questions that they will not be able to answer?*
- *When would you stop carrying the guilt that they have systematically cultivated in your psyche, and then begin to take pride in your own heritage disregard the good and bad it has or had?*
- *When will you gather enough will power to throw away the glasses that they have put on your eyes, and when would you start looking at things with an independent mind?*
- *When will you start loathing those who have brought great harm to you systematically cultivating a 'guilt' conscience within you that keeps you continually loathing your own heritage?*

Those who show you only your negatives show them their negatives, and I can assure you that they have plenty more of such negatives than you have. That is the only language they seem to be capable of understanding.

# *At Venezia, Italia*

This article was written in July 2002 at Venezia, Italia. It was suitably edited for inclusion in this book, keeping the essence as it is.

## *Islamic imperialism, British imperialism*

During the British regime and during the time Christian Church was expanding its wings in BhaaratVarsh, the issue of untouchables assumed significant publicity and notoriety. Therefore, let us start from there.

The society had been under centuries of imperialistic foreign rule, as after Islam came the Portuguese, French, Dutch and the British. They fought among themselves. British the most cunning of all emerged the victorious. Hindu society had already been weakened very substantially by inhumane barbaric presence of Islamic invaders and conquerors. Therefore it could not offer the necessary resistance. Islamic imperialism was already in its last leg and they were all fighting among their own kith and kin, a characteristic typical of any Muslim regime anywhere in the world, in the past and even today. They first eliminate non-Muslims and then they fight amongst themselves. For British it offered very convenient ground.

BhaaratVarsh was once the land of riches. After British it became a land of poorest. The mass poverty that was inducted during the British regime made the living condition of the poor quite pathetic. Government's responsibility is to create an environment for better living conditions. British Government in BhaaratVarsh ensured that the exact opposite was done.

Islam's long presence had already added another dimension. Multiple wives system and resulting number of many children led to population explosion. Growing in numbers was an Islamic motto. When population grows, beyond proportion to the shareable resources of the land, poverty ensues. It affects all, not only those having multiple wives. It indirectly affects all because the total shareable resources of the land are now shared by many more than before.

That poverty encourages unclean living habits. Hindu society was thus subjected to gradual and systematic erosion of resources and a section thereof was reduced to extreme poverty.

## *Living habits of untouchables in Hindu society*

Extreme poverty and unclean living habits generally go together. Living unclean had become part of their nature and habit. They worked as scavengers, drainage cleaners, dead body burners, and in such other occupations.

## *Shadow of untouchable*

Other Hindus with cleaner living habits preferred to avoid touching them or being physically close to them. Shadow was the measure of proximity, easily expressed and understood, and that was the minimum physical distance they would want to maintain.

Earlier days Easterners had never been good at expressing a negative issue in positive manner, which they are gradually learning now from their western counterparts.

Looking in retrospect, they were rather foolish to have said: Avoid the shadow of the untouchable. One should not be so straight and blatant. It would have sounded better if they were to say it in Western way: Remember that, hygiene is very important. Keep a minimum physical distance that would be four feet!

### ***Embrace the untouchable***

Look at a scavenger or drainage cleaner on the street and embrace him. Would you do that gladly, and also as often as you see him? Or would you rather want him to first go and take a bath and then wear a clean tidy dress and then come to you for a hand shake only? People who lived dirty, other Hindus avoided touching them and maintaining a specific distance, easily expressed in terms of a shadow.

### ***Living conditions of untouchables in the Hindu society***

They lived in a separate locality of the village. They were *not* slaves to anyone. But, they were slaves to their poverty. They had a very low standard of living. They were economically poor, rather extremely poor. Extreme poverty led to unhygienic and unclean living habits. So did the nature of their work and their life-style.

### ***Romans and their slaves***

Was the social and economic position of slaves, under Roman Empire, not qualitatively far more worse (including physical cruelty inflicted on them) than the untouchables in the Hindu society, where it was more of a question of avoiding physical contact due to the issue of hygiene, though not exactly expressed in those terms?

### ***South American whites and their black slaves***

Was the social and economic position of slaves, in the white Southern American society, not qualitatively worse than the untouchables in the Hindu society, where it was more of a question of avoiding physical contact due to the issue of hygiene, but not slavery?

### ***North American whites and Negroes in their society***

Was the socioeconomic position of Negroes, in the white North American society, qualitatively any better than the untouchables in the Hindu society?

### ***Islam and slaves***

Was the socioeconomic position of slaves, in the Islamic society, qualitatively any better than the untouchables in the Hindu society?



## *Egyptians and Pyramids*

How were the pyramids built? Whose labour went into building them? What was their status in the Egyptian society? What were their living conditions? Was their socioeconomic position qualitatively any better than those untouchables in the Hindu society?

## *British Raaj and Bhaaratiya Coolies*

What was the status of Bhaaratiyas in the British Raaj? What pride did the English derive by calling the Bhaaratiyas as coolies? How they treated the Bhaaratiyas during their Raaj? How they crushed them under their boots? They were not discriminating a section of the society, but the whole society, the entire nation of people. This was about social inequity.

What about economic inequity? Handfuls of British were gloating at the cost of rest of numerous Bhaaratiyas. Were Bhaaratiyas originally poor or, were they later unjustly robbed off their wealth? If BhaaratVarsh were not a land of wealth, why would Columbus and Vasco da Gama sail in search of the land of extraordinary riches? British took two centuries to make that a land of the poorest!

Was the poverty of untouchables in Hindu society greater than the poverty of the entire Bhaaratiyas nation during the British regime?

## *British educated Bhaaratiya intellectuals in British Raaj*

Intellectuals of any nation have the responsibility of showing the proper path to the rest of the society. For that reason they have been endowed with their intellect. Did the Bhaaratiyas intellectuals serve their role well? Or, did they allow themselves being subjected to the mental slavery of the British?

Did they try to understand the system of division of the society based on individual qualities and nature of work performed by people in the society? Did they try to re-educate the society if it had fallen over the passage of time? Did they fail to recognize the fundamental truth that everything deteriorates with time and so does the society?

Did they fail to recognize the fact that the Islamic imperialism, which was followed by the British imperialism, also had something significant to do with this deterioration? Did they have any idea as to what centuries of foreign rule, and cultural subrogation, could do to destroy the social structure of a nation?

Did they reckon their responsibility to set it right? Did they work hard enough to restore the system in its original logical shape? Or, did they resort to escapism? Did they find the easy way out to dissociate themselves with their inherent responsibility? Did they find it easier to condemn the system as it is, and withdraw all their social responsibility to rectify the error?

## *The real issue behind the condemnation – the motive*

Christianity had a motive. It had to spread its wings. The easiest preys were those who were less privileged in the Hindu society. Condemnation was the modus operandi. Condemning Hinduism on all possible counts, where the weaknesses could be found, was an effective tool.

### *Propaganda and the issue of discrimination – the Game*

Christian Church told under privileged Hindus that you are underprivileged, join us and there will be no discrimination. However, they conveniently avoided telling them that all Bhaaratiyas are discriminated under British Raaj as coolies. Church also found it in their interest to avoid telling them that all Hindus are discriminated under Christian regime as infidels, in any case. They made it a point to say that all infidels would not be eligible for salvation. They did not hesitate conveying to the human race that only Christians were worthy of salvation. In other words, they did tell the humanity that God discriminated human race based on their religion.

### *Oppression of the humankind*

What social equity, justice, humanitarian treatment, right to live on their own, economic parity, were offered by British Raaj to Bhaaratiyas, by Romans to their slaves, by South American Whites to their black slaves, by North American Whites to their Negro inhabitants, by followers of Islam to their slaves and to the followers of other religions, and by Christian Church to the followers of Hinduism? And now, they champion themselves speaking of social justice and equity!

### *Our images and impressions*

Our images about others are often faulty. For, they are often based on what we are told through books or what we are shown through commercial media that often thrives on sensationalism, or has other vested interests including missionary ambitions.

Negative impressions about others are easily formed. We see American films full of sex in its barest form and violence in its crudest form. We read so much about Italian Mafia or see them in movies. We read or hear about genocide by Christians and Muslims in earlier centuries in the name of Crusade or Jihad and of Christian oppressions on native red Americans. We have not yet started taking sufficient interest in unpublicized Christian Church's ignoble activities in British BhaaratVarsh, whose documentation is now gradually becoming available.

So, do we say that Americans are sex-maniacs and gun-crazy? Do we say that Italians are gangsters? Do we say that Christians are mass murderers? Answer is an emphatic No, yet it is easy to jump to such conclusions.

# *ChaaturVarnyam Maya Srishtam* चातुर्वर्ण्यं

मया सृष्टं गुणकर्मविभागशः



*Figure 62-Arjun seeking Bhagawaan ShriKrishn's advice at KuruKshetr* <sup>81</sup>

## *It has become fashionable to invent different meanings*

It has become fashionable to explain this Shlok from BhagavadGita in a different manner because that explanation gets readily accepted in today's environment.

Today's environment has been carefully cultivated over six generations. Christian Missionary Education System was established in 1835 spearheaded by Thomas Babington Macaulay. Simultaneously Ancient Hindu Education System was systematically uprooted from the land of the Hindus by the ChristianBritish administrative machinery<sup>Seed-2</sup>.

### ***To uproot Hindu children from their roots and divert their inclination towards Christianity***

Macaulay brought a battalion of Christian Missionaries to open Convents and Missionary Schools all over BhaaratVarsh. Next six generation of Hindus have remained under their spell! Those Christian Missionaries who controlled the ChristianEnglish Education System had one fundamental agenda: *to uproot Hindu children from their roots and divert their inclination towards Christianity.*

### ***Their motto till today remains the same***

Even now significantly large section of educational institutions in our country are run and/or controlled by Christian Converts and/or Funding from Christian sources abroad. Their motto till today remains the same: *uproot Hindu children from their roots and divert their inclination towards Christianity.*

### ***Not finding satisfactory alternative in Christianity***

Hindu children effectively uprooted from their Hindu religious and cultural roots - not finding satisfactory alternative in Christianity - attracted towards Marxism - have taken effective control of fabulously funded JNU and other Central Institutions like NCERT and ICHR.

This, in turn, has placed the remote control of a large section of other educational institutions in their hand. They design the textbooks and decide on their contents and these textbooks are then taught at premier institutions all over the country.

### ***This is how tomorrow's adults are made out of today's children***

The process of brainwashing effectively begins at this point. Children are fed with lies about their heritage, about their ancestors, about their social systems, about their customs, about their religion, and practically about everything that matters with regard to building their future outlook towards their own society. This is how tomorrow's adults are made out of today's children. The future of Hindu BhaaratVarsh will be in hands of such brainwashed anti-Hindus.

### ***Present Birth Theory***

Among these ChristianEnglish educated the theory that has gained considerable popularity is the present birth theory. Proponents of this theory try to explain that Bhagavaan Shri Krishn referred to traits and deeds of "present birth", which would mean, expressed differently, occupation of the present birth.

### ***Until Hindus keep believing in Bhagawaan Shri Krishn***

They do not wish to challenge this statement of BhagavadGita "ChaaturVarnyam Maya Srishtam". They haven't yet acquired that courage because large part of the Hindu population still has faith in Bhagawaan Shri Krishn. But they will not hesitate to challenge that statement

once Hindu faith is substantially eroded in Bhagavaan Shri Krishn. And that process is gathering momentum.

### ***But things are changing fast***

Already Bhagavaan Shri Raam's photos are being burned and the immortal epic Raamaayan is also receiving similar treatment. This is happening in small pockets of this large country but then efforts are on its way to give such movements extra push.

Already our Christianized Government has gone on record to state that Shri Raam never existed and Raam Setu at Raameshwaram has no historical basis.

University level books denounce Bhagavaan Shiv as drunkard and womanizer, so did the leading newspaper The Times of India, and some school textbooks show Bhagavaan Shri Krishn in very poor light.

Children who will learn such things at school level will tomorrow pass on the same kind of learning with added ugliness to their next generation.

### ***Returning to Present Birth Theory***

This theory has gained considerable popularity as it gets ready acceptance and causes no heart burns. Effectively it has become the escape route for the intellectuals and the preachers alike. No one wants to stir the hornet's nest when the going is easy.

### ***The inspiration comes from***

Those who invented this explanation were inspired either by personal interests and/or by influence of Christian Missionary education. As for Christianity, it subscribed to the theory of prior birth for humans until AD 543 when the Council of Constantinople banned it at the instance of Empress Theodora.

### ***While the commoner's understanding depends on***

A commoner's understanding of this depends on various factors, among them are: personal interest, educational background, cultural background, media exposure, and also their individual progress towards spirituality.

### ***Escape route for intellectuals and preachers alike***

When people find it inconvenient to question the statement of Bhagavaan Shri Krishn, they prefer to explain it away in a different manner. They present an explanation: *He did not mean it by birth, but He meant it by occupation*. Such explanation can be cited with an example: "If a couple had three sons who became Saadhu, leader and businessman then what will be their "Jaati"? They would be Braahman, Kshatriya and Vaishya according to their occupation irrespective of the "Jaati" of their birth".

*And others find it easier to keep parroting it*

This explanation has gained considerable ground over the period, and many keep parroting it, like it was done in the above case, in an article published on the editorial page of *The Free Press Journal* on 6 March 2004 by an individual who flashed his Ph.D. This approach is hypocritical, because here you tend to explain it away in a more socially acceptable way, looking at the direction in which wind blows today.

# *First let us look at these Unexplained Questions*

## *Take your own case*

Probably you think that the person in you is made of predominantly two factors -

*Genes that your parents passed on to you*

*Environment in which you grew up*

## *Did you ask yourself a few simple questions?*

*Why is it that you were born only of those parents who gave you those genes?*

*Why were you not born of another set of parents who could have given you totally different hereditary factors?*

*Why were you born in that environment, which helped shape, you in a particular character?*

Why were you not born in another set of environment that could have shaped you entirely into another kind of character?

## *Look at it from another angle*

You and your brother both are born of same parents and also raised in the same environment-

*Why then you both are different, and at times so very different that it almost looks like the opposites?*

## *Ask yourself a couple more simple questions*

*“Who decides” these settings, as to “which parents” through whom you should be born, or into “which environment” you should be born, or “when” you should be born?*

*“Who regulates” these things, by making them happen, the way they do happen?*

Would you want to call them “coincidences” just because your logical faculties cannot explain them? Can your logic reach there where your knowledge hasn't reached yet?

## *Child that arrives on this Earth*

चातुर्वर्ण्यं मया सृष्टं गुणकर्मविभागशः ChaaturVarnyam Mayaa Srishtam  
Gun'Karm'Vibaagashah (ShrimadBhagavadGita Adhyaay 4 Shlok 13) would mean “I have evolved the 4-Varn System based on Gun'Karm” where U in GUN is pronounced as in PUT, not as in SUN, and N in GUN is pronounced with a Hard Tone and Fullness at the end. For simplicity sake you may want to Understand GUN गुण as TRAIT and KARM कर्म as DEED. Also remember KARM and KARM'YOG has different connotations.

### *Bhagavaan Shri Krishn spoke of birth-based classification NOT of work-based classification*

Bhagavaan Shri Krishn spoke of birth-based classification depending on division of Gun and Karm.

### *Child that arrives on this planet Mother Earth*

It cannot choose its “mother” and “father”. It cannot choose its “surroundings” at the time of birth. It cannot choose “environment” that it would live-in during its early childhood

### *The family in which it takes birth*

Depending on its ‘traits and deeds’ in its “prior incarnations”, it takes birth through Braahman parents or Kshatriya parents or Vaishya parents or Shoodr parents. This does “not” happen by accident or by coincidence, as the present day rationalists would want us to believe. There is a “meticulous system” in place that monitors the whole process

### *Origin of the soul*

Soul emerges from the Supreme Soul. At its origin, it has no character of its own

### *Physical birth*

It descends on this earth encased in a body

### *Its own identity*

Its ego अहंभाव gives it a distinct identity. Its thoughts and actions (deeds) are guided by this ego



### *Numerous births*

It acquires various traits, in varying degree, in course of its long journey of numerous and successive births. It builds a reservoir of its Gun (traits) and Karm (deeds) through that process.

### *Physical death*

Soul sheds its body at the time of departure from this earth. It does not take with it in physical form the traits it acquired and deeds it performed, during its stay on the earth

### *Successive birth*

In its successive birth, it collects back those traits from the environment of this earth. During the process of birth and growing up, it regains those traits from its parents and environment.

### *Acquisition of Traits*

Some traits it acquires back during the process of its birth - that include the genes it acquires from its earthly parents. Other traits it acquires back in the process of its growing up - that include the environment it receives in form of friends, teachers, surroundings, and etc.

### *Preset environment to grow up*

Each new birth gives the new born a place in the society - with that it gets a preset environment to grow up. This place and environment is the result of its deeds through prior incarnations - these are not by its choice

### *Predetermined - not by Choice*

It cannot choose its parents. It cannot choose its time of birth. It cannot choose its surroundings at the time of birth. It cannot choose its environment during its early childhood.

### *Complex mechanism automatically takes care of every detail at this particular stage*

Process of birth itself takes care of positioning the soul in a certain situation (a) situation comprising of its genetic combination and childhood surroundings (b) situation depending on its acquired traits and accumulated deeds until its prior incarnation

### *Prior Karm, not Free Will at this particular stage*

All this is governed by soul's prior (accumulated) Karm. At this particular stage Free Will has no role to play.

### *Free Will gets its due chance but at later stage*

The turn for free will does come, but later. And that too, at different times in life of different individuals! One individual gets the opportunity to exercise free will early in life, whereas

another gets much later in life, and neither of them can choose that particular moment in their respective lives.

### *The Journey of a Soul*

The journey of a soul is a very long process. It passes through innumerable births until it qualifies itself for submerging into the Supreme soul.

### *Character building process*

Through this long and arduous journey the soul's ego acquires<sup>82</sup> many Gun गुण

### *Traits influence Deeds*

During each of these births सत्त्व गुण Satv'Gun, रजोगुण RajoGun and तमो गुण TamoGun arising from the प्रकृति Prakriti<sup>83</sup> induces the man to do many कर्म Karm.

### *Shaping of soul's ego*

Those Karm then make him the bearer of the results of such Karm. In this manner, takes shape the soul's Ego अहंभाव

### *But environment of earth is needed*

However Satv'Gun/RajoGun/TamoGun can manifest themselves only in the environment of this world through a body.

### *Physical birth and choice of parents*

When the time is ripe, the soul is then directed to such parents who, through their genes, and through the environment in which they live, would be able to give that body its required character.

### *Parents of parents*

For parents to have acquired appropriate genes and environment, it would be necessary that their parents too had appropriate genes and environment.

### *Backward Integration of Genes*

The same would apply to their parents, and then their parents, backward...

So, there has to be systematic process through which appropriate genes are passed from one generation to another.

### *Sophisticated system*

And, for that one needs a comprehensive system in place: a regulated environment, and methodology functioning with high degree of precision

# *Do not undermine the Capability of the Creator of this Universe*

## *Any doubts?*

Would you doubt that the Creator of this Universe lacks the ability to design and monitor such a profound system?

## *Look at your thumb*

Think of Him when He created each human being with a distinct fingerprint.

## *Look into your eyes in a mirror*

Think of Him when He created each human being with a distinct pupil in the eye.

## *Modern science knows so little*

We do not even know how many more such distinctive characters He has built in the human system.

## *Yes, He can...*

Would you ever doubt that such Creator cannot possibly monitor<sup>84</sup> the channelling of birth for each and every human being, that is, which parents they should be born of, in which environment each individual must be born into, and what time and place each individual should take its first breath on this earth?

Yes, He can monitor each and every such phenomenon howsoever complex it may sound.

## *Without a beginning and without an end*

It is He who has created this Universe, which has no known beginning and end to the mankind.

Modern science does not even know enough of our own Solar system, leave aside how many more Solar systems and how many more Galaxies exist in this whole Universe.

## *Just because our own human ability is so very limited*

We should not doubt the ability of the Creator of this Universe, just because our own human ability is so very limited.

He does have the capability of monitoring an extraordinarily complex system of human birth, which is even beyond imagination of man and woman raised under modern education system with Christian roots.

## *Timing the event of birth*

We have stated earlier that when the time is ripe, the soul is then directed to such parents who, through their genes, and through the environment in which they live, would be able to give that body its required character.

Now we will look at the issue of timing the event of birth. Here we need to go into a deep and complex mechanism that works like clockwork with a precision unknown to human mind.

### *The Moment of its First Contact with the Environment of this Earth*

By Time here we refer to soul's breathing its first breath on this earth. That is, the moment of its first contact with the environment of this earth, out of the protection of the mother's womb.

With such extraordinary finesse and precision this is designed by the Creator that no human super-computer would come anywhere near, even at miles distance from it.

### *Before proceeding a few basics*

Before proceeding we need to understand few other basics; then only the examples that will be presented hereafter, will make some sense.

### *I am describing these to a Commoner and in a language that he will understand*

*While describing we are not seeking precision of expression but we seek simplicity of expression so that complex phenomenon, if not understood, at least does not fail to create some intelligible impression.*

### *Understanding the Sky*

We see the sky above us. We also see the stars and planets above us in the sky. We cannot recognize them but we have heard or read that astronomers can do so.

If astronomers can do that then there is some scientific basis to it for, at least, astronomy is recognized as a science.

### *Definitive methodology in place*

So the first thing we take for granted is that there is a definitive methodology in place to recognize various positions in the sky, which to us ordinary people could be baffling.

### *Scientifically identifiable divisions of the Sky*

So we first come to this acceptance that there are specific divisions of the sky that are astronomically identifiable by the position of Fixed Stars.

### *Visualise a 'Star in the Sky' as you would think of a 'House in the City'*

Now these are fixed stars, they are not mobile; they do not change their position in the sky as planets do.

Therefore, a particular segment of the sky can be easily identified by the position of that particular star.

*That position, for simplicity sake, is like the position of our house, which does not move away from its original location when we return home at the end of the day; we find our house situated at the same place and our family inside it.*

*As a house has a fixed address in the city, similarly a star has a fixed address in the sky. Therefore, we are not speaking of imaginary segments of the unlimited sky, but of clearly identifiable places in this limitless sky.*

### *Nakshatr and Star are not the same*

We will find reference to Nakshatr in what will follow hereafter, and therefore it is necessary to clarify that Nakshatr is not Sanskrit equivalent of star.

A Nakshatr may comprise of more than one fixed star.

### *Visualise a 'Raashi in the Sky' as you would think of a 'Zone in the City'*

As a city can be divided into several zones similarly the sky is also divided into several zones for identification purposes. The positions of these zones do not change. Let us call them Raashi instead of zones for our purposes.

Now it is necessary to understand here that within each zone there can be many stars. In other words, within each Raashi there can be more than one Nakshatr. Think of it something like many houses inside a zone within a city.

In a city we have each zone with well-defined parameters; similarly, in the sky each Raashi has its well-defined ambit.

In the city each block comprising couple of buildings has a predefined area and that is available in the municipal records; similarly, in the sky each Nakshatr has predefined area and that is available in astronomical records. For purposes of identification, each Nakshatr has been given a name, as we have given names to fixed stars and planets. It is somewhat like giving a name to a person or a house.

The addresses of these Nakshatrs are mentioned in terms of degrees in the sky. We will be using Sanskrit names of Nakshatrs.

It is also important to note that all references to the time of birth are in relation to moon, NOT to sun. There will be references to moon's position in the sky and therefore, it may be relevant to recapitulate that moon is mobile, changes its position in the sky and therefore, at one day it may be seen in one Nakshatr and the next day it may have moved to the next Nakshatr.

### ***Through many births a soul acquires a complex character of conflicting traits***

Let us now look at the case of a Kshatriya. In its purest form, a Kshatriya may be Kshatriya by birth [born in Kshatriya family], Kshatriya by physical qualities, Kshatriya by mental makeup; thus Kshatriya in totality. But with many births, it does not retain this purity. In every birth, it absorbs different Gun (traits) from the environment of this earth. These Gun(s) then reflect through its Karm (deeds). Over many births, it builds up a reservoir of conflicting (good and bad) Gun and Karm. This makes its composite character a complex one. Thus, it does not remain in its purest form, as described above. This entitles it for different levels of birth during different incarnations. For instance, if its (soul's) Karm had been more of Saatvic nature, then it would graduate towards an environment, which would ensure its further growth towards spiritual quests. In a situation like that, it may have many attributes of Kshatriya, but mental makeup of a Braahman. We know of king-rishis like Janak and VishwaMitr. We will describe what Saatvic is in a subsequent work. Similarly, it may have many attributes of Kshatriya, but the mental makeup of a Vaishya, or a Shoodr, or even a butcher.

### ***Mechanism that would govern the Timing of Birth for each Soul***

Now we discuss, in a very broad manner, the mechanism that governs timing of birth, for such souls. In these discussions, we are not seeking precision, instead we are attempting at providing an indication, so that readers have a rough idea.

I am not here to teach you the highly developed ancient science of astrology. My objective is to remove the dread of ignorance that grips your psyche. It is just an opportunity to get a feel of the highly complex mechanism described in simple language. No more, no less. And that too only if you care to.

*In all following examples here, the timing of birth essentially refers to the moment when a soul breathes its first breath on this earth encased in a human body.*

*And when we talk about Raashi or Nakshatr and degrees we are essentially referring to moon's position (not sun's position) in 'that address of the sky' at the time of birth.*

### ***Broad indications of Timing of Birth of a Kshatriya born with Conflicting Traits***

*A Kshatriya born with Braahman mental makeup would be born under PoorvPhaalguni Nakshatr between 13° 21' and 26° 40' in Sinh Raashi or PoorvAashaarh Nakshatr between 13° 21' and 26° 40' in Dhanu Raashi. A Kshatriya with Braahman mental makeup will tend to function better in providing the nation a just and fair administration with a thrust towards education and moral values, with support towards religion, and with prudent strategic planning.*

*A Kshatriya born with Kshatriya mental makeup would be born under UttarPhaalguni Nakshatr between 26° 41' and 30° in Sinh Raashi or UttarAashaarh Nakshatr between 26° 41' and 30° in Dhanu Raashi. A Kshatriya with Kshatriya mental makeup will tend to*

function better in providing the nation a safe environment for its subjects, who may live in a secured state, and a powerful state towards which enemies may not make advances.

*A Kshatriya born with Shoodr mental makeup* would be born under Magha Nakshatr between  $0^{\circ}$  and  $13^{\circ} 20'$  in Sinh Raashi. A Kshatriya with Shoodr mental makeup will tend to function better in the army as a soldier, serving well, fighting for the nation, giving his life when necessary.

*A Kshatriya born with Servant mental makeup* would be born under Chitra Nakshatr between  $0^{\circ}$  and  $6^{\circ} 40'$  in Tula Raashi. A Kshatriya with Servant mental makeup will tend to function better in the army cooking food for the soldiers, doing their laundry, etc.

*A Kshatriya born with Butcher mental makeup* would be born under Swaati Nakshatr between  $6^{\circ} 41'$  and  $20^{\circ}$  in Tula Raashi or under Mool Nakshatr between  $0^{\circ}$  and  $13^{\circ} 20'$  in Dhanu Raashi. A Kshatriya with Butcher mental makeup will tend to function better in an army that would tend to destroy other civilizations, their culture, their universities, etc.

*A Kshatriya born with Mlechchh mental makeup* would be born under Vishaakha Nakshatr between  $20^{\circ} 1'$  and  $30^{\circ}$  in Tula Raashi. Mlechchh refers to a misfit amongst defined categories.

These are some broad over-simplified examples of conflicting traits that such a Kshatriya born would display in its earthly character.

### ***Such mixed Varn souls would require parents of mixed Varn to give them appropriate genes***

A soul passing through the passage of innumerable births, having acquired complex character of its own, would naturally require parents of mixed Varn, who would be able to give appropriate genes to the body of such child. *So, all this is interrelated, inter-dependant, one influencing the other, and part of a complex cyclic process that can be given full effect to, through the course of numerous births.* These are by no means exhaustive but only illustrative of a highly complex phenomenon of unimaginable magnitude that works with such a fine mathematical precision that could be beyond human comprehension. The Creator who can create innumerable life forms, and within that while looking at just one life form, which is of humans, we find each product (each human), as unique in itself.

### ***The Free Will was NOT given to us for 'meddling' with the System of Creation***

It is we humans that meddle with the system of creation. The Creator has given us free will so that we can navigate ourselves through the course of our life towards our final destination – *Journey towards the Supreme Soul*. But we choose to use it to interfere with the fundamental structure and thereby, bid good-bye to the base simplicity in the system, and let it complicate itself by mathematical principle of permutations and combinations. Complexities thus grow to enormous levels, and in the process we destroy the system through ages that follow; and as with time everything must decay, so does the base structure.

## *Only if we did not meddle with the system of creation*

2009-08-15 22:16 – *have you ever paid attention at your Varn as shown in your horoscope?* Here I am assuming that it has been drawn by someone competent. For computerised horoscopes please remember one basic fact. There is a popular term among computer learned, and that is, GIGO. Some of you may know what it means. For those who do not let me expand it: ‘Garbage In > Garbage Out’. Do you understand what it attempts to convey? Computer can effectively calculate and efficiently reproduce anything that it is programmed for. Mind you what it is programmed for. Now a good astrologer is not necessarily a good programmer. Similarly, a good programmer is not necessarily a good astrologer. Behind the screen what happens is this. The astrologer gives the input to the programmer who in turn codifies it in computer’s language that only computer and the coder can understand. If programmer makes a mistake then computer may not understand whatever programmer might have wanted to convey and the computer may turn out something totally different from what was intended. Too many programmers make too many mistakes, and mind you, they do so ‘all’ the time. I know it because I have audited the works of many good programmers for a fairly long period of time. So, that is about the equation between the programmer and the computer. Now, let us look at the equation between the astrologer and the programmer. It is not necessary that the astrologer is very good at explaining the concepts and it is equally likely that the coder is not very good at properly understanding astrological concepts. In such a situation there will remain a gap between what has been conveyed and what is assimilated. The result is obvious. Again, I know it from experience that too many system analysts with superficial knowledge tend to brief the coders. There is a built-in safety valve called ‘quality assurance’ whereby an attempt is made to break the code with a constructive attitude so that the system does not fall flat when delivered to the client. Here again the difficulty is that those in quality assurance also happen to lack proper training disregard howsoever reputed school they come from. To top it these quality assurance guys tend to have a myopic view of their responsibility. While working as a quality assurance guy they are constantly looking for greener pastures so that they can jump as a coder with higher salary. This is true for the coders as well for everyone too often has his/her eyes fixed on next job opportunity. In a short-term scenario like today you simply cannot expect loyal dedicated job from anyone – but then when they speak you wouldn’t think so because everyone today is trained to speak ‘positively’ and they will all the time make you feel how expert and conscientious they are at your job. Diligent, thorough and analytical all these quality do not necessarily come in one package be it quality assurance guy, or the coders, or others in the hierarchy. Product Managers are also in hurry to deliver the product even at times ignoring quality assurance objections. They could do so due to pressure from the client or to deploy the same staff quickly on other incoming projects. For combination of these reasons custom built systems too often tend to run into bad weather, even at times getting on to the nerves of the. And I know this for I have been a client too for long enough. Thus, I have been on both sides of the fence turn by turn, of course; not simultaneously, needless to mention.

*Have you ever paid attention at your Varn as shown in your horoscope? That was my question where I began this discussion. If you have you might have noticed it different from the Varn of your family. Why is this? Well, if you hadn’t meddled with the design of creation*



*you may not have had this contradiction. But because we all tend to think of ourselves as the smart one we do tend to meddle with the designs of creation only too often, and to satisfy our ego we tend to call it as exercise of our free will!*

***Nevertheless the System takes into account all your 'meddling' and deals with them effectively***

All 'your' meddling get captured and recorded into the database of which no human created comparison is possible. And all those variations are given due effect to when the system designs a by-product. Think of the Nature's process or Ishwar's Creation phenomenon as the system. Think of the new born character as the by-product. Think of all the meddling as Karm of prior births. How the timing and place of birth determination gives all these variables their due effect is something that can be explained further by similar examples as given earlier by expanding that horizon. But then, it will go beyond the scope of this work and therefore, let us wait for another work which may attempt to provide you with some insight into the mechanism. However, I have nothing to tell them for whom this Creation process is a random affair.

## *Oh! These ‘Scientist’ label-holders*

*Some outright lie, some call it unscientific thinking they alone understand science, and some pass stupid remarks thinking it was witty*

2009-08-16 00:01 – Some eight-nine years ago I read in *Astrological Magazine* some article. I remember the gist of it only. I think it was written by Gayatri Devi Vasudev the editor of the magazine. It was about some seminar or something like that. It was held at the Planetarium (I think she referred to Mumbai Planetarium). While delivering his lecture, one of the scientists categorically mentioned that it has been proven that astrology is unscientific. At this remark Gayatri Devi asked the pointed question as to when and how it was proven. The scientist just gave some evasive answer that he doesn't have details but he knew that it had been proven. Obviously he was lying. Here he knew that some prominent astrologers were sitting among his audience and yet he shamelessly told the lie without caring for the possibility of being challenged. If he dared do this in front of such audience you can easily assume that he would be doing so very boldly in front of other audiences who knew not enough about astrology. Coming from a ‘scientist’ such audience would treat it as truth and spread it further among others. Thus, the lie would compound. Now a day liars are often called professionals.

Now, about another scientist who did not lie but lived with ignorance while being under the illusion that science has made him knowledgeable. It was fourteen-fifteen years ago. The scientist was in employment of Government of Canada for at least past thirty years. It was in a weekend party over the usual drinks he mentioned categorically that astrology is unscientific. I am sure that it was not him alone but there are many such specimens floating around with their dignified tails (university degrees) and medals (scientist label) who hold similar view while knowing nothing about astrology whatsoever. And, they are proud of their ignorance while remaining under the illusion that they are knowledgeable ones.

Similarly a master's degree holder in engineering from a Christian British University and product of Christian Convent education once remarked about horoscope he thinks of it as ‘horror-scope’. He looked quite amused by himself thinking it was quite witty while I thought of it as quite foolish coming from an ignorant.

*Newton – do not distrust what you know nothing about – ignorance does not make something unscientific*

2008 - The story of Sir Isaac Newton may interest some. I read it in one of the books written by Dr. B V Raman<sup>22</sup> sometime in the year 2000. As I have dozens of his books, I find myself short of time to locate, in which book, on which page, I had read this, and therefore, I am skipping here the precise reference. Dr. B V Raman narrated the following incidence about Newton's life. However, the interpretation that I present afterwards is mine.

Sir Isaac Newton's personal library was known for its collection on astrology. One day Halley asked him: of all, 'you' believe in 'these' things? Newton aptly replied: I have studied them, but you have not!

*Read between the lines it would mean: do not distrust what you know nothing about! So, the ignorance does not make something unscientific. Halley perceived it as unscientific for he was ignorant of it. Today vast majority of scientists fall in this category but their ballooned ego would not let them admit this.*

Newton, on the other hand, was a true scientist in this respect, who would not reject anything on preconceived notion until proven otherwise. Unfortunately, most who carry the university label of scientist today are not scientifically inclined 'even to begin to understand' this finer point. That is why they are not Newton.



*Figure 63-Sir Isaac Newton* <sup>85</sup>

Newton, Sir Isaac (1642-1727), English mathematician and physicist, considered the greatest single influence on theoretical physics until Einstein. Oxford Dictionary, p.1249

This preamble was not directed to belittle modern scientists. It was to put the sceptics in place, though the so-called modern scientists too need a rebuke. I, for one, do not have much respect for them because they do not have adequate respect for Hindu science. The day they will start giving Hindu science adequate respect, I shall start respecting them. Respect is always mutual, not one sided.

Who is a true scientist? Not necessarily one who holds University recognition as a scientist is truly a scientist, though today these are the people who are understood to be the scientists of the modern times.

*A true scientist is one who has the scientific spirit, one who has a scientific bent of mind, one who does not dismiss as 'unscientific' something that he or she has not put to rigorous and consistent testing, patiently, after taking due pains to research, honestly, into all facets of available knowledge and evidence.*

But today's most so-called scientists who carry the badge of a scientist do 'not' seem to reflect this quality and this tendency, in their conduct, particularly when it comes to the knowledge of the Ancients and their forefathers.

*Yuktेश्वar – law of gravitation worked as efficiently before Newton, as after him*



*Figure 64-Shri Yukteshwar Giri, the Guru of Paramahansa Yogananda*<sup>86</sup>

“It is not a question of belief; the scientific attitude one should take on any subject is whether it is true. The law of gravitation worked as efficiently before Newton, as after him. The cosmos would be fairly chaotic if its laws could not operate without the sanction of human belief ... Astrology is too vast, both mathematically and philosophically, to be rightly grasped except by men of profound understanding. If ignoramuses misread the heavens, and see there a scrawl instead of a script, that is to be expected in this imperfect world. One should not dismiss the wisdom of the wise. All parts of creation are linked together and interchange their influences. The balanced rhythm of the universe is rooted in reciprocity ... Astrology is the study of man’s response to planetary stimuli. The stars ... offer a lawful channel for the outward operation of cause-effect equilibriums that each man has set into motion in the past. A child is born on that day and at that hour when the celestial rays are in mathematical harmony with his individual Karm” Shri Yukteshwar Giri quoted by Paramahansa Yogananda in his *Autobiography of a Yogi*, pp.161-162

## *Shlok 40-43 Arjun's Concerns about rise of Varn'Sankars वर्णसंकर*

Arjun continues, “When the family decays, the eternal Family\_Dharm deteriorates, and with that, the entire family comes under influence of adharm. When adharm persists, and it engulfs the entire family, then women in the family take to the path of immorality. When women take that course, they give birth to children of mixed-Varn. This process leads to rise of men of mixed-Varn in the family, and thus, the family goes to the dogs. With that certain rituals related to the ancestors are ignored, and the process leads to the decay of ancestral lineage. With this mixed-Varn, Family\_Dharm and the race both deteriorate to its end.” Shlok 40-43

The issue of Varn'Sankars is mostly avoided by commentators. Reason is simple—it has become a very touchy issue these days. Not that the issue itself is so sensitive—it has been made unduly sensitive issue by hyper publicity using every possible platform (education, media, politics, etc) ever since Christian missionary led English education system gained its foothold. Those who believe that discretion is better of valour they prefer to use discretion and avoid commenting on the issue. To me neither discretion nor valour is relevant—truth is. Therefore, I shall do some plain talking.

Varn'Sankar means hybrid—product of two Varn(s). And Arjun's concern was that it would destroy the society of humans. How very true in today's context! Look at the process of deterioration in Hindu society keeping in mind history of Hindu society that I have so far presented.

Since when Varn'Sankars started becoming plentiful? Wasn't it from the time of arrival of the barbarians? They had no family values. Not only Aurangzeb who had sex with his own daughter but even today you get to read in newspapers of father-in-law having sex with daughter-in-law or father having sex with daughter. Aren't these news items predominantly from those people who follow the same religion as did Aurangzeb? When they could do this to their own kin what do you think they would have done to the Hindu women? So, that was the time since when number of Varn'Sankars began to rise on this pious land of BharatVarsh. The process went on for centuries to have produced enough of Varn'Sankars.

Next lot was of popes' men with legacy from the Popes who had sex with their daughter/produced innumerable bastards, and bishops who had sex with kids who came to church—not handful but numerous cases—read through my published works on Christianity for documented evidence with references. They too created large number of Varn'Sankars—one who proudly called themselves Anglo-Indians since they thought of themselves to be the progeny of the superior race—superior in barbarism and cunningness—read Voltaire and others in *Seed-2*—and the other category who preferred to remain unnamed due to Lajja

(sense of shame though it was not their doing but then they were forced by the so-called superior race).

Anyhow, this period of many centuries saw phenomenal growth in the number of Varn'Sankars. All bloodlines got messed up thoroughly. But the greater part of the harm came through the Christian missionary led English education system which irreversibly altered the thought process of Hindu children that there was nothing wrong in this mix-up. Net result was the inevitable—Hindus themselves began to oppose the tradition and began to demand mixed marriages. To top it 'came' the cinema which began to inject the love bug so profusely among the youth that they began to get into love fever but at the same time they had to face opposition from both families. This is where Arya Samaj came to their rescue who would readily help the two love birds marry, and thus raise the number of their followers—after all they too believed that idolater Hindus were fools and Hindu gods/goddesses were false gods. Any how the number of Varn'Sankars steadily grew in the society and it put in tatters the very fabric of Hindu society.

## *The Touchstone Test*

*Now the question is whether it is good or bad for a human society? I see no point wasting time debating on theory. Let us compare results—if the results are good, it is good—if the results are bad, it is bad. Period! Simple, isn't it?*

*I need not repeat the results of Varn system in Hindu society—you have already seen (Seed-2) what an enviable class of people it produced for millenniums—it represented true humanity—a kind of human society unheard of in the annals of human history in any other part of the world. Thus, there remains absolutely no scope for doubt that Varn System has been very good for the humanity in every respect.*

*Now let us see whether enormous spread of Varn'Sankars has been good for the nation or not. Let us begin from the time ChristianBritish left and Nehru dynasty began. Let us examine the antecedents of Nehru clan. Shri R V Bhasin, Advocate Supreme Court, has published two small documents “Mrs. Sonia Gandhi & The Nehru/Gandhi Dynasty” and “A Tale of Two Lals—Motilal & Jawahar Lal” (ISBN 81-67405-04-X published 11 Oct 2005).*

I am analyzing here some of the information picked up from those publications—

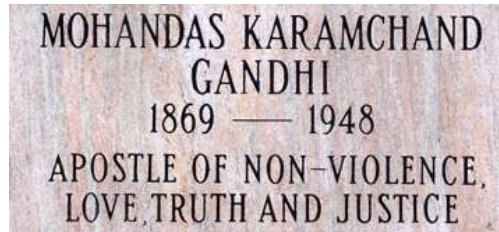
### *Varn'Sankar examples from recent history*



*Figure 65-Feroze Gandhi aka Feroze Khan <sup>87</sup>*

Nawab Khan was a Muslim and his wife was a Muslim by conversion and Parsi by birth. Children born of a Muslim man and a Parsi woman will be **Varn'Sankar**. Children born of a Muslim man and a Muslim woman will be a **Muslim**. Their son Feroze Khan was a **Varn'Sankar and a Muslim** because his mother was Parsi by birth and Muslim by conversion. Feroze Khan was **buried** according Muslim rites in Allahabad after death.

Feroze Khan was married to Mainuna Begum in 1941 in a **mosque** at London. To meet legal requirements, notice of this marriage was **published** in major local newspapers in the name of Feroze Khan. Mainuna Begum's name before **conversion to Islam** was Indira Gandhi.



*Figure 66-Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi – the personification of Truth – advised Fraud to keep Hindus on dark<sup>88</sup>*



*Figure 67-Nehru who committed the Fraud to keep Hindus in dark<sup>89</sup>*



*Figure 68-Tej Bahadur Sapru who carried out the wish of Gandhi and Nehru<sup>90</sup>*

Mohandas Karamchand **Gandhi advised** Jawaharlal Nehru to get Feroze Khan's name changed to Feroze Gandhi. His **excuse** was that Feroze Khan's mother maiden name was Gandhi. Allahabad's famous lawyer and Motilal's good friend Sir Sapru<sup>91</sup> filed an affidavit in the court and got the name changed.



*Figure 69-Feroze and Indira Gandhi (the honeymoon was short-lived)<sup>92</sup>*





*Figure 70-Rare Photo of Feroze Gandhi and Indira <sup>93</sup>*

After return to BhaaratVarsh, in presence of media, the whole marriage was repeated with Hindu rites and the photographs were put up at Anand Bhawan at Allahabad. This was to complete the process of conspiracy that began with change of name by affidavit and conspiracy of silence was maintained to make the untruth look like truth to the Hindus of BhaaratVarsh. A **marriage of two Muslims**—one by birth (Feroze) and the other by conversion (Indira)—performed in accordance with Vedic rites **was invalid** and therefore, whole drama in full glare of media was an **act of deception towards the Hindus**.



*Figure 71-Rajiv Gandhi - a Muslim by birth or a Varn'Sankar?<sup>94</sup>*

No information is available if and when Indira became a Hindu again by renouncing Islam. If Indira continued to remain a Muslim then her son Rajiv would be **Muslim by birth** because Feroze had remained a Muslim till death and name change was done, against his will, only to satisfy the demand (protect the political aspirations) of Jawaharlal Nehru and Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi. If Mainuna Begum renounced Islam and reconverted herself to Hinduism then Rajiv would be a **Varn'Sankar**.

Feroze Khan (Gandhi) and Mainuna Begum (Indira) separated (not divorced) after Rajiv's birth, for reasons unclear.

Second son Sanjiv was arrested in England for stealing a car and his passport was confiscated. Krishn Menon was High Commissioner in London at that time. He got Sanjiv a new passport under changed name Sanjay.

Sanjay was married to Menaka (name changed to Maneka) under peculiar circumstances at the house of **Muhammad Yunus** of New Delhi, supposedly the **biological father** of Sanjay.

When Sanjay died in plane crash the person who wept most was Muhammad Yunus. His book "Persons, Passions and Politics" describes the **circumcision** of child Sanjay according to Muslim rites.

When Indira was informed of Sanjay's plane crash the first two questions she asked: (1) what happened to the bunch of keys he carried and (2) what happened to wrist watch he was wearing. Interesting isn't it?



*Figure 72-Bianca (real name) Vadra<sup>95</sup>*



*Figure 73-Veronique and Raul<sup>96</sup>*

At the time of marriage, Rajiv converted himself to **Christianity** and adopted a new name **Roberto**. His daughter was named as **Bianca** and son's name is **Raul**. They are citizen of Italy. Priyanka and Rahul are for consumption of Hindu voters. Bianca (Priyanka) is married to a Robert<sup>97</sup> and Raul (Rahul) is said to be hooked to a Christian girl<sup>98</sup>.

After taking over the office of the Prime Minister, at a media gathering, Rajiv had himself said: I am NOT a Hindu. At this New York Times, Los Angeles Times and Washington Post praised him profusely. But when Rajiv died his cremation was done according to Vedic rites.

It is true that Rajiv studied at Cambridge University in England but it is equally true that during his three years stay at Cambridge he did not pass a single examination and returned without any certificate.

As for Sonia, she was working as an 'au pair'<sup>99</sup> girl and was trying to learn English at a 'fly by night' language school named Cambridge (not Cambridge University).

Motilal was not a barrister or lawyer but a Mukhtiar (helper of a lawyer) and he worked for famous lawyer Mubarak Ali who fought the case on behalf of Queen of Itawa and won the case at London's Privy Council. As a reward she gave Mubarak Ali and Motilal the Jaagir of Amethi. And Jawaharlal was a failure as a lawyer much the same as Mohandas Karamchand

Gandhi was a failure as a Barrister but we have been taught otherwise. What was the need to hide the truth and propagate the untruth as truth?



Figure 74-Motilal Nehru<sup>100</sup>



Figure 75-Nehru Dynasty<sup>101</sup>

2009-08-17 01:12 - We have spoken about all except the antecedents of Motilal and Jawaharlal. In next edition we will speak about their Muslim pedigree and how the title ‘Pandit’ was adopted as a guise.

### *Ever since independence, India is being ruled by the Varn’Sankars*

Ever since independence, the nation is being ruled by the Varn’Sankars. So, they select their types in the ministries and for significant positions elsewhere. The result is what we see around us today—I need not expand on it. I hope you understand what I am trying to say—**the current state of affairs of our nation is due to excessive indulgence of Varn’Sankars in matters of governing the nation**—that is my contention. The results speak for themselves—I do not have to prove it.

### *Arjun’s fear was appropriate but untimely*

*Islam and Christianity, and their abusive effect on Hindu Society between 7th and 21st century, has brought Hindu society now to a state, which Arjun had then feared!*

Only Arjun’s fear was untimely because he feared this as the likely outcome of the war that he was about to face and therefore, wanted to desert the battlefield.

Bhagawaan Shri Krishn knew better and He asked Arjun to rise to the occasion and fight the battle on hand because that battle was meant to re-establish dharm, not to destroy Family\_Dharm.

It was proved to be correct, for dharm was indeed re-established following the battle of MahaaBhaarat, and we see so much of evidence through the accounts of foreign visitors as reproduced above. Those accounts are dated 404 BC onwards. Similar conditions must have prevailed after MahaaBhaarat until this time, because suddenly such strong social fabric could not have developed overnight. The structure must have evolved from the time battle of MahaaBhaarat ended and dharm was re-established.

*But today we see so much deterioration in Family\_Dharm related issues, primarily as a result of Christianity effect on Hindu society, injected through Macaulayite Christian\_English education system over past 170 years that effectively destroyed the structure that prevailed for 5,000 years after the battle of MahaaBhaarat. Such is the venomous impact of a system that we foolishly have become proud of!*

### ***I see no reason to be defensive***

On a worldwide scale, if we look at the social structures evolved by Christian societies, Marxist societies and so-called Secular societies, we see them disintegrating already. The base unit 'family' is fast eroding the social fabric of modern society and we can look at the number of years they have withstood the test of time.

The test of time is the best test, it tells us what works in practice. It has worked for Hindu society; it has not worked for Christian societies, Marxist societies, and Secular societies long enough to stand the test of time.

*And therefore, I see no reason to be defensive about Hindu system of social structure; those who abuse it looking at today's situation, deliberately shut their eyes towards the fact that this very deterioration is the effect of its long association with Islamic, Christian, Marxist and Secular societies.*

*Instead of looking at the cause and effect relationship, these Hindu hater Indian-Englishmen, Christianized\_Hindus and fake Secularists point fingers at the ancient system, which saved Hindu society from being obliterated by Islamic and Christian imperialism.*

### ***Arjun's concern with regard to decay of ancestral lineage***

Let us now return to Arjun's other concern. He had been worried when he said, "With that certain rituals related to the ancestors are ignored, and the process leads to the decay of ancestral lineage".

Here we need to realize that the logic behind such rituals have been lost into antiquity with destruction of Hindu educational literature over a period of thousand years of Islamic invasions, followed by total withdrawal of governmental support towards Hindu education system in accordance with Macaulay's plan, cemented by total disrespect towards Hindu education system impressed on Hindu minds through English-Christian schooling system in BhaaratVarsh over past one hundred and seventy years.

*The life of a soul does not end with the life of a physical body. The soul has to go on and go on for ages from one body to another until it elevates itself sufficiently to submerge within the Supreme Soul. The soul has its habitation elsewhere during those intervals when it does not assume the outer clothing of a physical body and during this period of habitat there are things that become necessary. Now the rituals tend to fulfil some of its needs that we may not understand well today, thanks to Islamic and Christian imperialism but as Hindu awareness grows, which has now begun, the knowledge that has gone underground will start resurfacing gradually as the due respect would be shown to it. So it is for us to now show that desire to learn more of our heritage and then only we will be able to get it back.*

*Arjun's concern was untimely for then but it is very much timely for today*

Arjun had been worried when he said, "With this mixed-Varn Family\_Dharm and the race both deteriorate to its end".

We see that very much in evidence today, because that is precisely what has happened to Hindu society with 170 years of Macaulayite Christian\_English education system and influence of Communist-Marxist thought process.

## *Shlok 44-47 Arjun gives up and resigns, so has Hindu given up*

Arjun continued to say to Shri Krishn, “We have been hearing that those people whose Family\_Dharm is destroyed, they find their place in hell. Out of our desire for the kingdom, what kind of sin we are about to commit, by killing our own brothers (cousins)? Better than this, let these armed sons of Dhritraashtr kill me in this battlefield, without my lifting arms, or without my putting any resistance.” Shlok 44-46

### *No lasting peace, no true peace can be attained without justice*

Look at the mental state of Arjun. Today, many peace lovers tend to display this kind of tendency, not realizing that no lasting peace, no true peace can be attained without justice.

*Just because fighting is bad, bloodshed is bad; running away from it is not the solution. Nor is the solution found in surrender, because that only boosts the morale of the unjust.*

Tolerance is different than giving up. Tolerating injustice may be magnanimity up to a certain point but beyond that it is cowardice while they name it peace!

*This cowardice is responsible for letting injustice grow beyond repair. They, who take such stand, are no less responsible for letting injustice grow.*

### *Shlok 47*

Sanjay reported to Dhritraashtr, “Saying so, Arjun in distress dropped his Gaandeev and sagged in his chariot.”

### *Arjun drops his arms*

Compare Arjun’s state of mind at KuruKshetr with Hindu state of mind today. Typically, this is the state in which many of us are today, for we fear to resist Adharm, in fear of more commotion!

# *Epilogue*

*25 August 2008*

Today's leaders (and those who want to become leader) tend to accuse "Hindu" of inactivity? When they use this generalized term "Hindu" whom they actually refer to? Do they refer to the common man? If yes, then what right do they have to accuse the common man?

Have they been able to provide a worthy leadership to the common man? If not, who is at fault? How does one expect common man to rise against the wrongs being done to him at such a mass scale, as is the case today, without being able to offer them the right leadership? How can the common man trust you when each and every leader, who has been the product of this "Varn'Sankar" culture (including education), has only betrayed the masses every time they posed their trust on them?

*25 April 2008*

*No leadership—worth its salt—has yet risen on the horizon—whom Hindu can handover his reins.*

Hindu is waiting—he is watching—he will surrender to the leadership—when a worthy one presents himself.

*Until then—if Hindu is not letting himself turn into yet another barbarian as are the opponent Aasuric forces—there is no reason for someone to fume and fret about it.*

*25 August 2008*

*This time there will be yet another battle between Dharm and Adharm, and again, a decisive one. The colour on the horizon has begun to change!*

# Bibliography

## Religious documentations

- श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता, गीता प्रेस, गोरखपुर *BhagavadGita*, Gita Press, Gorakhpur
- *Holy Bible*, King James Version, Pilot Books, ISBN 0-8400-3625-4
- *The Secret Sayings of Jesus (according to the Gospel of Thomas)* Robert M Grant, et al, London 1960

## Dictionaries

- *A Sanskrit English Dictionary*, M Monier-Williams, ISBN 81-208-0065-6
- *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English*, ISBN 019 431 5851 CD-ROM
- *The New Oxford Dictionary of English*, ISBN 019-565432-3
- *The Student's Sanskrit English Dictionary*, Vaman Shivram Apte, ISBN 81-208-0045-1

## Published Books (A)

- A Hindu View of the World-Essays in the intellectual Kshatriya Tradition, N S Rajaram, ISBN 81-85990-52-2
- A Tale of Two Lals, Motilal & Jawahar Lal, R V Bhasin, ISBN 81-67405-04-X
- Autobiography of a Yogi, Paramahansa Yogananda
- Hindu View of Christianity and Islam, Ram Swarup, ISBN 81-85990-66-2
- How I became a Hindu-my Discovery of the Vedic Dharma, David Frawley (Vamadeva Shastri), ISBN 81-85990-60-3
- INDIA what can it teach us? F Max Muller ISBN 0-14-100437-1
- Indian Economics and Social Traditions, Krishna Kumar Somani, ISBN 81-7835-100-5
- Light on Life: An introduction to the Astrology of India, Hart DeFouw & Dr Robert Svoboda, ISBN 0-14-019507-6
- Mrs. Sonia Gandhi & The Nehru/Gandhi Dynasty, R V Bhasin
- Notable Horoscopes, B V Raman, ISBN 81-208-0901-7
- Seed-1, Maanoj Rakhit, ISBN 978-81-89990-14-5
- Seed-2, Maanoj Rakhit, ISBN 978-81-89990-15-2
- Seed-4, Maanoj Rakhit, ISBN 978-81-89990-17-6
- Seed-5, Maanoj Rakhit, ISBN 978-81-89990-18-3



- Seed-6, Maanoj Rakhit, ISBN 978-81-89990-19-0
- The Gospel of Sri Ramakrishna, M (translated by Swami Nikhilananda), ISBN 0-911206-01-9
- The Invasion That Never Was, Michel Danino, ISBN 81-85137-59-5
- The Myth of Saint Thomas and the Mylapore Shiva Temple, Ishwar Sharan, ISBN 81-85990-21-2

### ***Published Books (B)***

- Colonel Sleeman's Rambles and Recollections of an Indian Official
- Elliot, History of India, vol. i
- Elphinstone's History of India, ed. Cowell
- Francis Xavier: The Man and his Mission, Sita Ram Goel
- Indian Antiquary, 1876, Megasthenis Fragmenta (ed. Didot) in Fragm. Histor. Graec. Vol ii
- Indica, cap. xii. 6. McCrindle in Indian Antiquary 1876
- Ktesiae Fragmenta (ed. Didot), Manuel de la Cosmographie du moyen age, traduction de Shems-ed-din Abou Abdallah de Damas, Mehren Paris, Leroux, 1874 Marco Polo, ed. H Yule, vol. ii
- Megasthenes, quoted by Greek historians Arrian and Strabo, quoted in R C Majumdar, The Classical Accounts of India
- Mill's History, vol. i
- Samuel Johnson, India

### ***Newsletters, News papers, Periodicals, Web Sites***

- Effects of Colonization on Indian Thought, Michel Danino, quoted in IndiaCause Newsletter
- [http://www.tributetohinduism.com/Glimpses\\_XIII.htm](http://www.tributetohinduism.com/Glimpses_XIII.htm)

# Index

## 4

4-Varn System, 117, 121, 124, 129, 130

## A

A culture that cares not to understand Mother

Nature, 102

A marriage of two Muslims, 169

A message to Braahmans, 128

A real-life situation, not an imaginary story, 134

A sinister design by Christian Missionary Educators, **140**

A true scientist, 163

Aasuric, 84

Abhimanyu, 58

Above narrow boundaries of religion, 30

Absolute, 77

Accusing the victims, 68

Acquisition of Traits, **153**

Adharm, 75, 83, 84

Adhyaya vs. Adhyaay, 20

Adolf Hitler, 127

After all modern science is brainchild of

ChristianWorld, 101

AgniDev, 72

Akshauhini, 71

Alexandria, 63

All the testimonies that I am going to present, 123

Amba, 72

American slaughterhouses, 57

AMU and JNU, 119

An act of deception towards the Hindus, 169

Anand Bhawan at Allahabad, 169

AnantVijay, 72

Anathema, 63

Ancient system, which saved Hindu society from, 172

And it has led them to such a pathetic situation., 111

And it is my firm conviction that there is urgent

Need for protection of Sanaatan Dharm Hinduism,

**104**

And others find it easier to keep parroting it, 150

And people hadn't yet become Nishaachars, 141

And that would be the length of a shadow, **141**

And then, Castles of Sand they built, 135

And who points finger at whom?, **108**

And, how do you measure the safe distance?, 141

AngDesh, 71

Antecedents of Nehru clan, 167

Anti-Braahman, 58

Anti-Hindus, 61

Apokatastasis, 62

Arjun, 25, 55, 83, 88

Arjun in distress dropped his Gaandeev, 174

Arjun's dilemma, 84

Arjun's despondency, 30

Arjun's state of mind, 28

Arjun's ultimate union with the Supreme Soul, 30

ArjunVishaadYog, meaning, 28, 30

Arundhati Roy, 128

Arya Samaj, 166

Aryan Invasion, 119

As Hindu awareness grows, which has now begun, 172

Ashwatthaama, 58

Ask those champions of human rights a few question,

**141**

Astrology, 164

Asur, 74

Asurs have taken the reign of the society, 129

Atman of Yog, 77

Aurangzeb, 165

Autobiography of a Yogi, 59

Avataar, 74, 75, 76

Azad Hind Fauz, 127

## B

Backward Integration of Genes, 154

Balraam, 58

Battle between Dharm and Adharm - next one, 175

**Battle of MahaaBhaarat, 80**

Battlefield of Dharm and Adharm, 30

Before proceeding a few basics, 156

Bhagat Singh, 29

BhagavadGita, 26

Bhagavad-Gita vs BhagavadGita, 20

Bheem, 54

Bheeshm, 69, 72

Bianca (Priyanka) is married to a Christian, 170

Bill Gates, 67

**Biological father of Sanjay, 169**

Bloodlines got messed up, 166

Born from the Yagya performed, 59

Braahman Simplicity truly Childish, 121

Braahman-hater Arya Samaajis, 126

Braahmans and Kshatriyas, 67

Braahmans became rich, 58

Braahmans the poorest, 58

Braahmans were manipulated by the ChristianBritish, **125**  
 Brahm, 76, 77  
 Brahm'Charya, 113  
 Brahma, 76  
 Brahman of Vedaant, 77  
 British educated Bhaaratiya intellectuals in  
   British Raaj, 145  
 British Raaj and Bhaaratiya Coolies, **145**  
 Broad indications of Timing of Birth of a  
   Kshatriya born with Conflicting Traits, 158  
 Brown Sahibs, 68  
 Buddh, 56  
 Buddhism, 131  
 Bush, President, 88  
 But do not forget ParashuRaam, the Braahman,  
   Who assumed the role of Kshatriya when  
     It became necessary for good of society, 128  
 But environment of earth is needed, 154  
 But their super inflated ego tells them  
   We have progressed, 99  
 But things are changing fast, 149  
 But yes, they don't speak high-funda words like:, 139

## C

Caliban, the slave, 68  
 Cambridge University in England, 118  
 Caste system, 66, 121  
 Character building demands character display, **91**  
 Character building process, 154  
 Charles (Robert) Darwin, 64  
 Child that arrives on this planet Mother Earth, **152**  
 Children learning to value those qualities, **91**  
 Chitr'Gupt, 65  
 ChitrRath, 72  
 Christian Bible New Testament Luke, 37, 94  
 Christian Bible New Testament Matthew, 94  
 Christian missionary educators deliberately  
   Planted the lie in minds of ChristianEnglish  
     Educated to uproot them from their roots, **140**  
 Christian Missionary educators did not want  
   To understand high Maths  
     They taught our children it was superstition, **101**  
 Christian missionary led English education, 166  
 Christian World's materialistic prosperity, 96  
 ChristianBritish, 67  
 Christian-British, 131  
 Christian-British, 132  
 ChristianBritish adept in plagiari, 61  
 ChristianBritish made Hindu Braahmans Rich, **125**  
 ChristianEnglish education system has taught us..., **114**  
 Christianized Westernized societies, 95  
 ChristianizedEnglish education, 65  
 Christianized-Hindus, 121, 172

ChristianWorld of America, 59  
 Cinema which began to inject, 166  
**Circumcision of child Sanjay according to Muslim r**, 169  
 Commercial Honor, 121  
 Common man, 175  
 Common-law unions, 98  
 Communism rose from ashes of Christianity, 65  
 Communists, 65  
 Comparative scenario, **107, 134**  
 Compare Arjun's state of mind with Hindu state of, 174  
 Compare this with American/European Christian  
   Societies, 110  
 Complex mechanism automatically takes care of  
   Every detail at this particular stage, 153  
 Conch, 72  
 Consciousness of the Absolute, 78  
 Conspiracy of silence was maintained, 169  
 Conspiracy that began with change of name, 169  
 Context of humanity today, 30  
 Conveyed so simply that even a child should  
   Understand, **141**  
 Coolies, 67  
 Cosmic play, 77  
 Council of Constantinople, 62  
 Creator, 76, 78  
 Creator of this Universe, 63  
 Creator's Super Computer, 65  
 Crusade, 45  
 Cultivated misinformation, 116

## D

Decay of ancestral lineage, 172  
 Definitive methodology in place, 156  
 Destroyer, 78  
 Destruction of Hindu educational literature, 172  
 DevDutt, 72  
 DevVrat, 70  
 Dhananjay, 72  
 Dharm, 75, 83, 84  
 Dharm is always on the side of Truth, 128  
 Dharm, reestablished, 75, 171  
 DharmGurus, 29  
 Dhrisht'dyumn, 59  
 Dhritraashtr, 32, 82  
 Different modules complement each other, 102  
 Dilemma of our nation, 85  
 Displaced priorities, 30  
 Divide & Rule Policy is not the British invention, 127  
 Divide and Rule Policy is not British  
   It is Christian  
     It is the gift from their messiah Jesus Christ, **127**  
 Divine Energy, 77  
 Divine Incarnations, 78  
 Divine Mother, 76, 77

Do you remember poor Sudaama who could, 122  
Do you remember the legendary poor DronAachaarya,  
122  
Drained the country of its life and creativity, 69  
Draupadi, 59  
Dron'Aachaarya, 54  
DronAachaarya, 128  
Drupad, 57, 72  
Duryodhan, 34, 71, 85

## E

Educational textbooks, 116  
Educators by profession or professional liars?, **118**  
Effect of long association with Christian societie, 172  
Effect of long association with Islamic societies, 172  
Effect of long association with Marxist societies, 172  
Effect of long association with Secular societies, 172  
Egyptians and Pyramids, 145  
Elphinstone, 120  
Embrace the untouchable, **144**  
Empress Theodora, 62  
English educated Sanskrit learned, 20  
English Merchants spoke, 121  
English-Christian, 96, 117, 121, 172  
Escape route for intellectuals and preachers alike, **149**  
Esoteric knowledge that graduated to State of Art, 102  
Eternal Lawgiver, 77  
European Shoodrs, 67  
Evangelical Protestant churches, 97  
Evil must protect the evil?, 87  
Exemplary conduct became their training ground, **91**  
Experiment with life that, **99**  
Eyes blinded and minds shut failing to see reason, **133**

## F

Failed unions, 99  
Fake Secularists, 172  
Family in which the child takes birth, 152  
Family structure, allocation of powers and  
Responsibilities, **91**  
Family\_Dharm, 165  
Family-Dharm, 95, 171  
Father of this Nation, 29  
Female members played crucial role through  
Formative years of growing children, **92**  
Feroze Gandhi, 168  
Feroze Khan, 167, 168  
Fidelity would be the norm, **93**  
Finite ego, 79  
First language, 67  
For millenniums, Braahmans played exemplary role, **122**  
For six generations you have been told that it's

All superstition, 102  
Forgetting past lives is a boon, 62  
Free Will gets its due chance but at later stage, 153  
Free Will was NOT given to us for meddling  
With the System of Creation, **159**  
Friar Jordanus, 119

## G

Gaandeev, 30, 82, 84  
Gandhi, 29  
Gandhi was a failure as a Barrister, 171  
Ganga, 34  
God, 84, 130  
God, Undifferentiated, 78  
God, Visible, 78  
Gora Sahib, 67  
Gora Shoodrs, 67  
Gospel of Thomas, 95  
Great stability and high success rate, 100  
Greek Ambassador Megasthenes, 118  
Greek Arrian the pupil of Epictetus, 118  
Greek physician Ktesias, 118  
Grihasth, 113  
Guilt of killing, 86  
GuruDakshina, 57

## H

Halant effect, 21  
Hastinaapur, 34, 70  
Heathens, example Hindus, 114  
Heritage language, 21  
Hindu born ChristianEnglish Educated, 128  
Hindu Braahmans, 118  
Hindu charity, 129, 131, 132  
Hindu children to get cutoff from their mainstream, **118**  
Hindu Dharma Acharya Sabha, 129  
Hindu Family Values were altered irreversibly only  
To fulfill the documented wishes of Jesus Christ  
- evidence follows, **94**  
Hindu gods/goddesses were false gods, 166  
Hindu hater Indian-Englishmen, 172  
Hindu Joint Family structure and its Strengths, **92**  
Hindu Justice and Hindu love for Truth, 117  
Hindu Marriage was Union of two Families, 98  
Hindu mindset today, 28  
**Hindu Society of extraordinary Character, 80**  
Hindu Swamis and Gurus, 129  
Hiouen-thsang, 118  
Hotchpotch ruins Social Economics, **108**  
How could they have adopted something from Heathen,  
101  
How Hindu family structure changed so drastically

That now we hardly see much evidence of  
Our earlier system, **93**  
How long would you want to stay a mental slave?, **142**  
How we lost all that?, **103**  
Hrishikesh, 72  
Hypocrisy, 95

## I

I am describing these to a Commoner and in a  
Language that he will understand, **156**  
I see NO reason to be defensive, **135**  
Idolater Hindus were fools, 166  
If, **140**  
If you are on the side of Truth, others will join, 128  
Illimitable Ego-Atman-Brahman, 79  
Imaginary theory of Aryan Invasion, **119**  
Imaginary theory of oppressive Braahmanism, **119**  
Immense harm they have done by imposing their  
Ignorance on us, **107**  
Immortality, 74  
Importance of marriages in the same Varn, **107**  
In ChristianBritish company they became upperclass,  
125  
In the age of quick fixes, 102  
In the process you make other guy's living so very  
Expensive and call it, **110**  
INDIA what can it teach us?, 117  
Indira Gandhi, 167  
Indira was informed of Sanjay's plane crash, 170  
IndrDev, 55  
Inflow of finances, 116  
Influence of Communist-Marxist thought process, 173  
Intellectual whores, 63  
Internally oriented, 30  
Invisible Reality, 78  
Invisible shackles, 116  
Invisible thread, 123  
Is pedigree important for pet animals  
But not for humans?, **105**  
Is the quality of next generation important for  
Pet animals but not for humans?, **106**  
Islam and slaves, 144  
Islamic imperialism, British imperialism, 143  
Islamic invasion, 124  
It generally takes longer to build than dismantle!, 122  
It had saved Hindu society from being obliterated, **135**  
It has become fashionable to invent different  
Meanings, 147  
Italian television, 134

## J

Jaagir of Amethi, 170

Jawaharlal Nehru, 127, 168  
Jawaharlal was a failure as a lawyer, 170  
Jesus Christ, 96, 127  
Jihad, 45  
Joke vs Joka, 20  
Journey of a Soul, **154**  
Judaism, 130  
Just and fair to all, 91  
Just because our own human ability is so very  
Limited, 155  
Jyotir'Vidya, 61

## K

Kali/Kaali, 76  
Karm yields its fruit, 77  
Karm'Yog, 60  
Karn, 70  
Knowledge that has gone underground, 172  
Krishn, 25  
Krishn Menon was High Commissioner in London, 169  
Krishna vs Krishn, 20  
KshaatrDharm, 129  
Kshatriya, 57  
Kumhaar, 66  
KuruKshetr, 30, 71, 82, 85

## L

Leadership—worth it's salt, 175  
Leela, 75  
Legendary Hindu honesty, 120  
Lesser-acknowledged Truth, 108  
Let knowledge be your "Bow"  
And arguments be your "Arrows", 128  
Let their overflowing emotions be tested on acid, **140**  
Let these champions of humanity be a bit more  
Honest, 139  
Letting the evil forces grow, 85  
Life of a soul does not end with, 172  
Live-in arrangement, 67  
Living conditions of untouchables in Hindu society, 144  
Living habits of untouchables in Hindu society, 143  
London's Privi Council, 170  
Look at the cause and effect relationship, 172  
Look at your thumb, 155  
Look into your eyes in a mirror, 155  
Los Angles Times, 170  
Lost into antiquity, 172  
Love birds, 166  
Love to see one of, **139**

## M

Ma Kaali, 76, 78, 79  
Macaulay, 67, 121  
Macaulay's plan, 172  
Macaulayite conspiracy, 97  
Magic touch of Christian-British, 131  
Mahaabaahu, 73  
MahaaBhaarat, 74, 80  
MahaaRath, 58  
Mahmud of Gazni, 117  
Maintaining self-reliance and equilibrium, **107**  
Mainuna Begum, 167  
Malcolm Muggeridge, 69  
Manipulating human emotions by repetition, **136**  
ManiPushpak, 72  
Many things were looked into before setting up  
    Marriages, 98  
Marco Polo, 118  
MarxistCommunist intellectual professors of JNU, 122  
Masking weakness and fooling the world, 110  
Mathematical Module Applied to Human Lives, **100**  
Maulaana Mohammed Ali, 29  
Max Muller, 122  
Maya, 77  
Maya, Avidya, 77  
Maya, Vidya, 78  
Mechanism that would govern the "Timing  
    Of Birth" for each Soul, **158**  
Media coverage, 116  
Media driven world, 95  
Media the immensely powerful tool, 116  
Modern Science is in its infancy, 63  
Modern science knows so little, 155  
Module calculated Ego levels of marrying couple, 100  
Module calculated magnetic appeal between the two,  
    100  
Module calculated psychological dispositions of  
    The intended couple, 101  
Module calculated sexual compatibility in physical  
    And emotional context, 100  
Module calculated temperament of couple concerned,  
    101  
Module looked into nervous energy indicating  
    Physiological and hereditary factors, 101  
Module widely followed by Hindu society produced  
    Desired result through millenniums, **101**  
Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi, 29, 168  
Moment of child's First Contact with Environment  
    Of this Earth, **156**  
Mother Nature, 76  
Mother of the Universe, 77  
Mother Teresa, 130  
Mother tongue, 67  
Motilal & Jawahar Lal, 167

Motilal was not a barrister or lawyer, 170  
Motilal worked for lawyer Mubarak Ali, 170  
Muhammad Yunus, 169  
**Muhammad Yunus of New Delhi**, 169  
Muslim Minister Abul Fazl, 120  
Myopic vision, 30

## N

Nagaland, 186  
Nakshatr and Star are not the same, **157**  
Nakul, 72  
Nation is being ruled by the Varn'Sankars, 171  
Nawab Khan, 167  
Necessary occupational training would come from  
    The family itself, 109  
Nehru dynasty began, 167  
Nehru dynasty, Christianized-Communist, 132  
Nehru/Gandhi Dynasty, 167  
Netaji Subhash Chandra Bose, 127  
Nevertheless the System takes into account all  
    Your meddling and deals with them effectively, **161**  
New York Times, 57, 170  
Newton, 61  
Newton, Sir Isaac, 164  
Nikhilananda, Swami, 78  
No lasting peace can be attained without justice, 174  
No one looks at their bread with dirty looks, 138  
No reason to be defensive about Hindu system, 172  
No such rigor for Kshatriya, Vaishya, Shoodr born, 115  
No true peace can be attained without justice, 174  
North American whites and Negroes in their society, 144  
Not finding satisfactory alternative in  
    Christianity, 148  
Not long ago, but only 123 years ago, **108**  
Nothing surpasses the Test of Time, **135**  
Numerous births, 153

## O

O Paramtap! Give up this contemptible infirmity of  
    Your heart and mind and get up to fight the battle  
    For Protection of Dharm!, **104**  
Oblivion could be a bliss, 62  
Oh! That unfulfilled wish..., 133  
Once upon a time there was a poor Braahman, **122**  
Only human life has value?, 87  
Only Son of God, 66  
Oppression of mankind, 146  
Oppressive Braahmanism, 119  
Organized religions, 116  
Origen, 63  
Origin of the soul, **152**  
Our images and impressions, 146

## P

Paanchajanya, 72  
Paandu, 32  
Paramahansa Yogananda, 59  
Parents of parents, 154  
Paundr, 72  
PavanDev, 54, 74  
People who clean open drainage systems in cities, 138  
Persian Ambassador, 119  
Physical birth and choice of parents, 154  
Pitaamah, 72  
Place of echoes and mimicry, 69  
Playing pawns in their hands, 68  
Pleasure and pain, loss and gain, victory and  
    Defeat, treat them all as same, and get ready for  
    The battle - by doing so you won't commit a sin,  
    **104**  
Political aspirations of Jawaharlal Nehru, 169  
Political aspirations of Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi,  
    169  
Pope John Paul II's drooping head, 134  
Pope who had sex with their daughter, 165  
Power centers, 116  
Prakriti, 78  
Predetermined - not by Choice, 153  
Present Birth Theory, 148  
Preset environment to grow up, 153  
Prince Siddhaarth, 56  
Prior Karm, not Free Will at this particular stage, 153  
Prof. Wilson, 120  
Propaganda and the issue of discrimination, 146  
Psyche formation, 116  
Put in tatters the very fabric of Hindu society, 166

## Q

Queen of Itawa, 170

## R

Raamaayan, 74  
RaamKrishn, 77  
Raawan, 74  
Rabindrath Tagore, 68  
Raised rich morals among the rest in the society, 122  
Rajiv at Cambridge did not pass a single examinati, 170  
Rajiv converted himself to Christianity, 170  
Rajiv converted himself to Roberto, 170  
Rajiv had himself said: I am not a Hindu, 170  
Rajiv would be a Varn'Sankar, 169  
Rajiv would be Muslim by birth, 169  
Rajiv's cremation was done by Vedic rites, 170  
Rajiv's daughter was named as Bianca, 170

Rajiv's son's name is Raul, 170  
Ramanand Sagar's children, 65  
Real downfall occurred during past 170 years, **93**  
Real issue behind condemnation the motive, 145  
Religion would be essential part of family values, **93**  
Repeating like a parrot, 68  
Respect and responsibility went hand in hand, 92  
Responsibility of adult female members, 92  
Responsibility of adult male members, 92  
Responsibility of elder female members, 92  
Results of Varn system in Hindu society, 167  
Results speak for themselves, 171  
Returning to Present Birth Theory, 149  
Right from the childhood, 136  
Rigors of Braahmanical life cycle, 130  
Rituals tend to fulfill some of its needs, 172  
Role of a Kshatriya and the killings, 88  
Rolland, Romain, 79  
Roman Catholic schools, 97  
Romans and their slaves, 144  
Rudr, 74  
Running away from realities of life, 85

## S

**Saga of a massive destruction, 80**  
Sahdev, 72  
SaiBaba, 65  
Saint Luke, 127  
Saint of Christianity named Francis Xavier, 119  
Samaadhi, Nirvikalp, 77  
Sanjay, 82  
Sanjay died in plane crash, 169  
Sanjiv a new passport under changed name Sanjay, 169  
Sanjiv was arrested in England for stealing a car, 169  
Sannyaas, 114, 130, 131  
Sannyaasis, 131  
Saraswati, Swami Dayananda, 129  
Satyavati, 70  
School textbooks, 116  
Scientifically identifiable divisions of the Sky, **156**  
Secret of Stable Hindu marriages, **100**  
Self-governance was the key, **107**  
Self-oriented, 30  
Self-realization, 30  
Self-sufficiency & self-dependence of each  
    Village unit, 109  
Self-sufficient in education, administration,  
    Supplies, and services, **109**  
Service to humanity, 186  
Shaantanu, 70  
Shadow of untouchables, **143**  
Shakespeare's The Tempest, 68  
Shakti, 77  
Shankar, 76

Shankh, 72  
 Shaping of soul's ego, **154**  
 Shikhandi, 72  
 Shiv, 74, 76, 77  
 Shoodrs of ChristianWorld, 67  
 Shri Hanumaan, 73, 74  
 Shri Krishn, 83, 88  
 Shri Raam, 74  
 Shri Vishnu, 74, 76  
 Single ideology, 123  
 Single theology, 123  
 Single-Parent Family becoming the norm in  
   ChristianWorld duly fulfilling documented wishes  
     Of their Messiah Jesus Christ, **95**  
 Sir Sapru, 168  
 Sir Thomas Munro, 120  
 Sloka vs Shlok, 20  
 So much strength in ancient social structure  
   And how they ruined it, **135**  
 Social structure for a balanced society, 133  
 Social structures evolved by Christian societies, 172  
 Social structures evolved by Marxist societies, 172  
 Social structures evolved by Secular societies, 172  
 Sonia Gandhi, 167  
 Sonia worked as an 'au pair' girl, 170  
 Soon these lovebirds start splitting, 98  
 Soul has its habitation elsewhere during those int, 172  
 Soul has to go on and go on for ages, 172  
 Sounds good but ignores science that they take  
   Pride in, 98  
 Sounds incredible?, 100  
 South American whites and their black slaves, 144  
 Spider, 77  
 Spiritual wasteland, 69  
 St Mathew, 127  
 St Thomas, 127  
 St. Xavier, 121  
 State of Art Technology, 64  
 Subhadra, 58  
 Successive birth, 153  
 Such is the ill-conceived social system of the  
   Proud Christian World, **111**  
 Such mixed Varn souls would require parents of  
   Mixed Varn to give them appropriate genes, 159  
 SuGhosh, 72  
 Super Computer, 64  
 Support system, 116  
 Supreme Soul, 75  
 Survival of the Fittest, 95  
 Swami Shraddhaanand, 29  
 Swami Vivekananda, 29

## T

Tailing-a, 21

Tapasya, 59, 60, 74  
 Television gurus, 30, 186  
 Test of time is the best test, 172  
 Test of time tells us what works in practice, 172  
 That afternoon of July 2002 in Europe at lunch..., 134  
 The technique was not an end in itself, 102  
 Their motto till today remains the same, **148**  
 There would be No need for migration, like today, 109  
 They can't feel dirty about something that is part  
   Of their daily life, 138  
 They made you believe your social system was evil, **95**  
 They themselves aren't bothered but it's  
   Others whose sympathy overflows!, 139  
 They would have maintained a safe distance, and  
   Hindus did the same, **141**  
 This crooked theory has caused immense harm, 119  
 This in itself was a deceit of high order, 119  
 This in itself was a fraud against humanity, **119**  
 This is how tomorrow's adults are made out of  
   Today's children, **148**  
 This was a living reality of Hindu social life, **91**  
 This was European magnanimity in thought and  
   Action!, 138  
 Though an average European would consider himself  
   Much cleaner than a Bhaaratiya, 138  
 Through many births a soul acquires a complex  
   Character of conflicting traits, **158**  
 Through six generations of ChristianEnglish  
   Education you have learned to think of them as  
   Superstitions, **103**  
 To uproot Hindu children from their roots and  
   Divert their inclination towards Christianity, **148**  
 Today boy and girl argue "we aren't marrying our  
   Parents, so why...", **98**  
 Total disrespect towards Hindu education system, 172  
 Touching is the first point of contact in any  
   Lesson of hygiene..., **138**  
 Touchstone Test, 167  
 Traits influence Deeds, 154  
 Trial and error and moneymaking racket, 102  
 True Culprits have remained unidentified all along, **93**

## U

Ultimate Reality, 77  
 Under influence of ChristianEnglish Education  
   They kept losing more and more of  
   Brahmanical truthful qualities, **126**  
 Understanding a, **157**  
 Understanding Jesus Christ's hidden agenda, **95**  
 Understanding the Sky, **156**  
 Universal Mother, 78  
 Universe, 76  
 Until Hindus keep believing in Bhagawaan Shri  
   Krishn..., 148



Untouchables and the ChristianBritish, 66  
Upper class Hindus, 67

## V

Vaan'Prasth, 114  
Vaarnaavat episode, 66  
Vaid Braahman being depicted as villains, 65  
**Varn'Sankar**, 167  
Varn'Sankar, meaning, 165  
Vedaant, 77  
VedVyaas, 82  
Vishaad, meaning, 28  
Vrikodar, 72

## W

War, Effects of, 90  
Warren Hastings, 120  
Washington Post, 170  
We fear to resist Adharm in fear of more commotion,  
174  
Western media, 95  
What Islam could not do..., **133**  
What would be his living habits?, 137  
What would be living habits of his family members?, 137  
When it is unhygienic to touch raw vegetables in  
European departmental stores with bare hands, **138**  
Whenever central figure of story happened to be..., 122  
While the commoner's understanding depends on...,  
149  
Whirlpool of emotions, 29  
Who is responsible for the degeneration of  
Hindu knowledge base?, **103**  
Who would be a Shoodr?, 140  
Why children would acquire father's occupation?, 137  
Why have you been kept in dark, 96

Why other people would not feel at home with their  
Way of living?, 137  
Why they do not feel the necessity to have a  
Different kind of living habit while they are not  
At work?, **139**  
Why they would not feel anything wrong with their  
Living habits?, **137**  
Why Untouchable is such a sensitive word?, 140  
Why, people engaged in other occupations, want to  
Maintain distance from them?, **139**  
Without a beginning and without an end, 155  
Woman, 77

## X

Xavier wrote in another letter to Society of Jesus, 119

## Y

Yagya, meaning, 58  
Yes, He can..., 155  
Yog, meaning, 30  
YogMaya, 76  
You had been the victim of the circumstances, 128  
You have been the one who had been truly oppressed,  
128  
You have to fight for your existence, no one else  
Will fight your battle for you, **128**  
You must rise to the occasion and blow the bugle!, **129**  
You will only harm your own people, 68  
Your inability to identify true culprit, 68  
Yudhishthir, 34, 70, 72, 85

## Z

Zombies programmed by Macaulay, 68

## References and Notes

---

<sup>1</sup> Cover page image Bhagawaan ShriKrishn and Bheeshm Pitaamah Yahoo Image Search 2009-08-14 IST 16:55 Thanks to [http://akhenaton.blogspot.com/files/2008/11/mahabharata\\_war.jpg](http://akhenaton.blogspot.com/files/2008/11/mahabharata_war.jpg) also at Yahoo Image Search on 2009-08-15 OST 20:56 <http://www.ourbollywood.com/uploads/mahabharata-s.jpg>

<sup>2</sup> Image Ved'Vyaas and ShriGanesh 2009-08-13 22:24 Yahoo Image Search Thanks to [http://www.hindubooks.org/culture\\_course/book1/vedavyasa/image.jpg](http://www.hindubooks.org/culture_course/book1/vedavyasa/image.jpg)

<sup>3</sup> The same applies to Christian converts with some modification. What has been happening in the North Eastern provinces of BhaaratVarsh for long, and what all has been happening throughout rest of BhaaratVarsh particularly at strategic Vanvaasi वनवासी areas, is something, the news of which does not reach you as most news distribution agencies have necessary directives how to suppress those information from reaching rest of the Hindu population of BhaaratVarsh and to those Hindus living abroad. Recommended reading *Seed-6 That Unknown Face of Christianity* for learning what has been happening throughout North Eastern provinces of BhaaratVarsh all these years

<sup>4</sup> By television gurus I refer to those who "hire" TV time every morning and spread their wisdom, with the inherent objective to popularize themselves. And once, they become popular enough they get either discounted rate on TV channels or even get it free depending on the level of pull they have on their audience. In such situation, TV channels satisfy themselves with the advertisement money they raise in-between these talks given by free TV gurus.

<sup>5</sup> The gurus and the followers alike are inspired by Christian approach "service to humanity" and try to copy them. But they fail to realize that Christian missionaries do all this so-called service with one and only one motive, and that is to convert the recipients of such service into Christianity. All these talk of their service to humanity is the mask to hide their true agenda, which does not limit itself to conversion into Christianity. Its final goal is to denationalize the converts and claim separate statehood. To give you a real life example, if you find this talk of denationalization as unpalatable, I suggest you probe into the happening in Nagaland over past many decades. Recommended reading *Seed-6 That Unknown Face of Christianity* for details, or *Seed-1 Part-2* for an overview.

<sup>6</sup> This callous attitude towards phonetically scientific character of our heritage language Sanskrit has turned internationally popular term योग as योगा by use of "a" which hangs at the end of Yoga. Today every Tom, Dick and Harry "proudly" pronounces the distorted version योगा on television and elsewhere.

<sup>7</sup> Popular spelling *Mahabharata* महाभारता does not give the reader any visual clue as to which of *five* single-a in Mahabharata stand for long-a and which for short-a? *MahaaBhaarat* महाभारत can deal with that because it provides adequate visual clue to the reader as to where long-a emphasis is needed as opposed to short-a. One does not need to be an expert in transliteration. All that one needs is to have some common sense! Sometimes I wonder if common sense happens to be the sole domain of the common people. The moment such common people graduate to the level of expert they seemingly leave that common sense behind. I wouldn't know why but may be because it does not suit their new found status any more. *Maha* महा and *Bhaarat* भारत are two words. The capital-B provides the reader a visual clue as to where the two words join. As an *independent word*, Maha with one tailing-a works well, as readers tend to assume that tailing-a always represents long-a of arm, not short-

---

a of rural. But when the same word Maha becomes part of a *composite word*, it becomes necessary to use 'double-a' to signify 'long-a' of arm, as in *MahaaBhaarat*.

<sup>8</sup> Family Tree Puru Vansh Thanks to [http://mahabharata-resources.org/puru\\_vamsha.JPG](http://mahabharata-resources.org/puru_vamsha.JPG) 2009-08-13 00:37

<sup>9</sup> Thanks to <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hastinapur> 2009-08-12 IST 21:21

<sup>10</sup> Hitler was a staunch Christian. During Second World War, in one year 1944 alone, Nazi contribution to Vatican exceeded 100 million dollars (in today's value one plus half billion dollars). For details refer to Seed-2.

<sup>11</sup> The foremost among those loyal to the ChristianBritish was the Jawaharlal Nehru.

<sup>12</sup> JNU-AMU lot (Marxist historians of Jawaharlal Nehru University, Aligarh Muslim University). Now IGNOU (Indira Gandhi National Open University) has joined the band wagon. JNU-AMU guys have spread their wings further under their great patron Arjun Singh.

<sup>13</sup> Refer to Seed-2

<sup>14</sup> Thanks to <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hastinapur> 2009-08-12 IST 21:21

<sup>15</sup> Thanks to [http://www.hindubooks.org/dynamic\\_includes/images/book1/mahabharata.jpg](http://www.hindubooks.org/dynamic_includes/images/book1/mahabharata.jpg) 2009-08-14 Yahoo

<sup>16</sup> Image Duryodhan [vishalpatel.com](http://vishalpatel.com) Yahoo Image Search 2009-08-13

<sup>17</sup> British were Christian first and then British. This matter has been dealt with in greater depth in other books (Seed-2, 5, 6). They touch upon different few aspects of the same issue in course of dealing with other related matters. Therefore, you would not find them all at one place.

<sup>18</sup> Yesteryears' Gaandhaar was what we call Afghanistan today. Remember Gaandhaar's role in destroying Hastinaapur in those days and then start looking differently at Taliban's and Bin Laden's Afghanistan today. Some things look irrelevant and farfetched on first sight but it takes deeper insight into the design of things coming ahead.

<sup>19</sup> Image पुराना किल्ला or IndrPrasth – “The recorded history says that पुराना किल्ला - the Old Fort, was built by Sher Shah Suri (the same guy who constructed the Grand Trunk Road) in the 16th Century. Sher Shah almost brought the Mughal Dynasty to an end, be defeating Humaayun and capturing two strongholds of the Mughal Empire, Delhi and Agra, between 1539 and 1540. He built this great fort to defend his newly acquired kingdom. The fort did not have to withstand any major battle. After the death of Sher Shah Suri in 1545, Humaayun won the fort an made it his official residence in Delhi, till he met a tragic and untimely death within the precincts of this fort, which made the Mughals think that the fort is cursed and prompted them to build the Red Fort. **Recent archaeological excavations have thrown up potteries and other artefacts from the fort premises to indicate that this might have been the site of th great city of IndrPrasth, mentioned in the Indian epic, Mahabharata**”. [http://www.flickr.com/photos/kanad\\_sanyal/1472978406/](http://www.flickr.com/photos/kanad_sanyal/1472978406/) 2009-08-13 IST 02:13


<sup>20</sup> Image Shakuni Thanks to [www.uiowa.edu/~incinema/Mahabharat.html](http://www.uiowa.edu/~incinema/Mahabharat.html) 2009-08-13 Yahoo Image Search

<sup>21</sup> Cyril Fagan (1896-1970) Gavin Kent McClung wrote the following in his article, "A SALUTE TO OUR HERITAGE: What Makes A True Astrologer?" Dell Horoscope, June, 2000, pp. 66-77. "CYRIL FAGAN was a giant of twentieth-century sidereal astrology, who stands out in the area of what might well be called "forensic [argumentative discourse] astrology." A protracted debate followed upon his placing the ayanamsa (specific arc of variance between the sidereal and tropical zodiacs) of siderealism on the basis of the heliacal rising of all the planets in their degrees of exaltation in the year 786 BC. "Given the current widespread interest in Eastern astrology and the ayanamsa, the position established by Fagan and others in his train, e.g., Donald Bradley and Brigadier Firebrace, has vastly influenced not only today's sidereal view, but the entire field of astrology. His studies stimulated later astrologers in the area of quantitative analysis and research--including the development of harmonics and the greater framework of thought that allows us to consider the possible existence of several varied zodiacs in astrology, based upon different points of departure in the sky. "Amazingly, Fagan spent about

---

twenty-five years doing creative work in tropical or traditional Western astrology before turning his attention to the tenets of siderealism. His book, *Primer of Sidereal Astrology*, is a core resource in that specialized field." Thanks to <http://www.solsticepoint.com/astrologersmemorial/fagan.html> 2009-08-13 02:34 additional information can be obtained from <http://www.radical-astrology.com/irish/fagan/bowser.html>

<sup>22</sup> “Dr B V Raman (1912–1998) Founder-Editor (1936–1998) of the *Astrological Magazine* Founder-President of Indian Council of Astrological Sciences. Dr. Raman was a world renowned astrologer & author. He held a string of titles such as Abhinava VaraahMihir, Jyotish Bhaanu, Jyotish Vigyaan Maartand, Jyotish Ratn, Abhinava Bhaaskar, Jyotish Bhooshan, etc. He was a Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society, London, and a Member of the Royal Asiatic Society. Dr. Raman had influenced the educated public and made them astrology-conscious. His special fields of research were Hindu astronomy, astro-psychology, weather, political forecasts, and disease diagnosis. He was a widely travelled man and addressed elite audiences almost throughout the world. Dr. Raman spent his whole life in the study of relations between cosmic and terrestrial phenomena. **He was able to demonstrate by his writings and predictions, made through ‘The Astrological Magazine’ and other media, that the astrological theory of cosmic influences affecting human life is essentially correct.** Through a number of books, lectures, and research papers, Dr. Raman influenced the educated public and made them astrology-conscious. His special fields of research were Hindu astronomy, astro-psychology, weather and political forecasts, disease diagnosis, natural calamities, management, and other areas in relation to celestial phenomena. Dr. Raman travelled round the world several times representing India at the Astrological Congress held at Cambridge, England, and the International Astrology Conference at New York. He delivered innumerable lectures in Germany, England, France, Italy, Austria, Holland, Canada, Japan, and the United States of America, addressing universities, medical associations, and educational and cultural institutions on different aspects of astrology, Hindu astronomy, philosophy, and Indian culture. Dr. Raman was the first to deliver a lecture, *Relevance of Astrology in Modern Times*, in 1970 at the United Nations, New York, which evoked much interest in diplomatic circles. He said that astrology was a science and not mere mumbo jumbo. Dr. Raman presided over several important conferences at both national and international levels. He delivered the keynote address at the First International Symposium on Vedic Astrology in October 1994 at [San Rafael, California](#), U.S.A., where he was honoured with the Life-time Achievement Award for his services to the cause of astrology. In February 1996, the Centenarian Trust, Madras, conferred on him its Man of the Year (1995) award, formed in the memory of the [Kanchi Paramacharya](#). He was the inaugural speaker and chief guest at the National Conference on Disaster and Technology held at [Manipal](#) on 25-9-1998. Dr. Raman received an honorary Ph.D. from the Pythagorean University in 1947. In the same year, he was elected a Fellow of the [Royal Astronomical Society](#), London, and a member of the [Royal Asiatic Society](#). In 1968, the Akhil Bhaaratiya Sanskrit Sammelan awarded him the Doctor of Literature degree, and in June 1976 the Kumaon University (U.P.) awarded him the honorary Doctor of Letters degree”. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/B\\_v\\_raman](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/B_v_raman) 2009-08-13 IST 02:51

<sup>23</sup> **KuruKshetr**  [pronunciation](#) ([help](#)·[info](#)) (**Hindi**: कुरुक्षेत्र) is a district in [Haryana](#) state of [India](#). Known as a holy place; KuruKshetr earns its name from King Kuru, the ancestor of Kauravs and Paandavs. What makes it really important is the theory that this was where the [KuruKshetr war](#) of the [Mahabharata](#) was fought and the [Bhagavad Gita](#) emerged during the war when Lord Krishna found Arjuna in a terrible dilemma. [Thaanesar](#) or [Sthaaneshwar](#), a historical town is located adjacent to what is now newly created KuruKshetr city. Thaanesar derives its name from the word "Sthaaneshwar" which means ‘Deity of the Place’. The Sthaaneshwar Mahadev Temple, whose presiding deity is Lord Shiv, is believed to be the oldest temple in the vicinity. A few kilometres from KuruKshetr is the village known as "[Amin](#)", where there are remnants of a fort and it is said to be [Abhimanyu](#)'s fort. In some ancient Hindu texts, the boundaries of KuruKshetr correspond roughly to the state of Haryana. Thus according to the [Taittiriya Aranyak](#) 5.1.1., the KuruKshetr region is south of Turghna (Srughna/Sugh in [Sirhind](#), Punjab), north of Khaandav (Delhi and [Mewat](#) region), east of Maru (=desert) and west of Parin.” [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kurukshetra#cite\\_ref-3](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kurukshetra#cite_ref-3) 2009-08-13 IST 03:07

- 
- <sup>24</sup> Image Bronze Chariot Thanks to [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kurukshetra#cite\\_ref-3](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kurukshetra#cite_ref-3) 2009-08-13 IST 03:10
- <sup>25</sup> Thanks to [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Bhishma\\_Kund-Kurukshetra.JPG](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Bhishma_Kund-Kurukshetra.JPG) 2009-08-13 03:21
- <sup>26</sup> Image NCERT Logo Thanks to <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/NCERT> 2009-08-12 IST 03:23
- <sup>27</sup> Image AMU Logo Thanks to [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Aligarh\\_Muslim\\_University](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Aligarh_Muslim_University) 2009-08-13 IST 03:31
- <sup>28</sup> Image JNU Logo Thanks to [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jawaharlal\\_Nehru\\_University](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jawaharlal_Nehru_University) 2009-08-13 03:32
- <sup>29</sup> Image Pyramid structure Thanks to [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Walter\\_Pyramid.jpg](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Walter_Pyramid.jpg) 2009-08-13 01:20
- <sup>30</sup> KrishnArjun KuruKshetr battle field Thanks to <http://www.harekrsna.de/mb/ArjunKrishna.jpeg> 2009-08-13
- <sup>31</sup> Tapovan (Dehradun, Uttaranchal) is a very sacred place which echoes spirituality. The air here is filled with a spirit of devotion and sanctity. It is enveloped by lush green surroundings, which have a rejuvenating effect on the jaded nerves. It is situated close to the river Ganga which adds to the holiness of the place. It is located in the vicinity of the Raipur/Sahashr’Dhaara crossing. This place assumes importance owing to a story revolving around its existence. It is believed that **Guru Dronaachaarya** underwent penitence here. Guru Dronaachaarya was the Guru of the Kauravs and the Paandavs in the epic Mahabharata. This myth leads to added interest and curiosity among the tourists and the religious people having a keen interest in mythology. Tapovan is a well known site for meditation and other spiritual purposes. In the ancient times, the place was the abode of Guru Dronaachaarya. But in recent times too many sages can be seen here. These sages practice meditation and other sacred rituals dedicated to God. It is indeed a unique experience to watch the rites in progress and that is why it is a very popular place among the tourists. Tapovan is located at a distance of about 5 km from the city of Dehradun. You can reach the place by using private transport or other means of transport like buses and taxis. Thanks to <http://www.indfy.com/uttaranchal-india/dehradun-attractions/tapovan.html> 2009-08-12 IST 20:35
- <sup>32</sup> Bheem Statue Thanks to <http://www.flickr.com/photos/pjwar/1139633907/> Yahoo Search 2009-08-12 19:52
- <sup>33</sup> Bheemsen Temple Thanks to [http://www.hsdejong.nl/nepal/target\\_images/bhimsen.jpg](http://www.hsdejong.nl/nepal/target_images/bhimsen.jpg) Yahoo 2009-08-12
- <sup>34</sup> Image Arjun at Bali Thanks to <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arjuna> 2009-08-12 IST 20:54
- <sup>35</sup> Image Gautam Buddh Thanks to <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Buddha> 2009-08-12 IST 21:01
- <sup>36</sup> Thanks to [www.urday.com/mchakravyuh.htm/](http://www.urday.com/mchakravyuh.htm/) Yahoo Image Search 2009-08-14 19:33 Abhimanyu’s Day
- <sup>37</sup> Arjun Matsyabhed Thanks to <http://hinduism.iskcon.com/img/tradition/smriti3.jpg> 2009-08-13 Yahoo Search
- <sup>38</sup> Thanks to Yahoo Image Search 2009-08-13
- <sup>39</sup> Thanks to <http://www.flickr.com/photos/browniebear/3505072901/> Yahoo Image Search 2009-08-14 20:22
- <sup>40</sup> HinduWorld never believed in patenting anything. Knowledge was not a commodity for sale to them. It was the ChristianWorld that taught us to stoop down to that lowly level.
- <sup>41</sup> Image Theodora Thanks to [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Empress\\_Theodora](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Empress_Theodora) 2009-08-3 IST 03:51
- <sup>42</sup> Thanks to [Platonic Ante-Nicene Fathers](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Platonic_Ante-Nicene_Fathers) – <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Origen> 2009-08-13 IST 03:54
- <sup>43</sup> Rabindranath Tagore Thanks to [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rabindranath\\_Tagore](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rabindranath_Tagore) 2009-08-13 IST 04:00
- <sup>44</sup> Thanks to [http://www.atributetohinduism.com/Glimpses\\_XIII.htm](http://www.atributetohinduism.com/Glimpses_XIII.htm) see below remarks on Glimpses\_XIII.htm
- <sup>45</sup> Image Malcolm Muggeridge “He then went to [India](#) to teach. Returning to England in 1927, he married Katherine Dobbs (1903–1994), also called Kathleen or Kitty. Having professed to being an [agnostic](#) for most of his life, he became a [Christian](#), publishing *Jesus Rediscovered* in 1969, a collection of essays, articles and sermons on faith. In 1982, he surprised many by converting to [Roman Catholicism](#) at 79 along with his wife, Kitty. This was largely due to the influence of [Mother Teresa](#). His last book *Conversion*, published in 1988 and

---

recently republished, describes his life as a 20th century pilgrimage - a spiritual journey.” Thanks to [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Malcolm\\_Muggeridge](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Malcolm_Muggeridge) 2009-08-13 IST 04:15

<sup>46</sup> Quote Malcolm Muggeridge [http://www.atributetohinduism.com/Glimpses\\_XIII.htm](http://www.atributetohinduism.com/Glimpses_XIII.htm) (note added on 2009-08-13 IST 04:19 the page Glimpses\_XIII.htm was valid a few years ago when I first saw it but as of today <http://www.atributetohinduism.com/> exists while page Glimpses\_XIII.htm has been withdrawn probably because now the author or publisher does not want it to be freely available. I derive this impression from the remarks that appear today at <http://www.atributetohinduism.com/> stating “Announcing the availability of A Tribute to Hinduism: Thoughts and Wisdom spanning continents and time about India and her culture by Sushama Londhe. After a decade-long presence, what began as a webpage has now made its way to the printed word in the form of a book” It seems now you have to buy the book from publisher Pragun Publications, New Delhi, or from distributor D.K. Publishers Distributors (P) Ltd. New Delhi should you wish to verify the quote

<sup>47</sup> Image Bheeshm Oath Thanks to <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bhisma> 2009-08-12 IST 22:46

<sup>48</sup> 2009-08-13 IST 23:42 Thanks to [Devotional Art Prints](#) » [Indra Sharma](#) » [Mahabharata](#) » [http://masters-gallery.com/09\\_Other/Devotional%20Art%20Prints/Indra%20Sharma/05%20Mahabharata/slides/281.html](http://masters-gallery.com/09_Other/Devotional%20Art%20Prints/Indra%20Sharma/05%20Mahabharata/slides/281.html)

<sup>49</sup> KrishnArjun blowing their conches Thanks to <http://www.tusler-design.com/whoiskrishna/images/conch.jpg> 2009-08-13 IST 00:09

<sup>50</sup> Thanks to [http://www.holyindia.net/home/Krishna\\_Arjuna.jpg](http://www.holyindia.net/home/Krishna_Arjuna.jpg) 2009-08-14 IST 18:09 Yahoo Image Search

<sup>51</sup> 2009-08-13 IST 23:42 Thanks to [Devotional Art Prints](#) » [Indra Sharma](#) » [Mahabharata](#) » [http://masters-gallery.com/09\\_Other/Devotional%20Art%20Prints/Indra%20Sharma/05%20Mahabharata/slides/281.html](http://masters-gallery.com/09_Other/Devotional%20Art%20Prints/Indra%20Sharma/05%20Mahabharata/slides/281.html)

<sup>52</sup> Thanks to <http://www.flickr.com/photos/durgadevotee/3173658145/> 2009-08-13 18:50 Yahoo Search

<sup>53</sup> Romain Rolland (29 January 1866 – 30 December 1944) was a [French dramatist](#), [essayist](#), [art historian](#) and [mystic](#) who was awarded the [Nobel Prize](#) for Literature in 1915

Thanks to [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Romain\\_Rolland#cite\\_note-0](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Romain_Rolland#cite_note-0) 2009-08-13 IST 19:03

<sup>54</sup> Thanks to <http://www.flickr.com/photos/freespr1r1t/2403108418/> 2009-08-13 18:45 Yahoo Image Search

<sup>55</sup> Image Romain Rolland 2009-08-13 IST 19:07 Thanks to

[http://www.all-science-fair-projects.com/science\\_fair\\_projects\\_encyclopedia/upload/d/dc/Romain\\_Rolland.jpg](http://www.all-science-fair-projects.com/science_fair_projects_encyclopedia/upload/d/dc/Romain_Rolland.jpg)

<sup>56</sup> Image Montreal Ice Storm Thanks to <http://windupradio.com/icestorm.htm> 2009-08-13 IST 19:19

<sup>57</sup> Refer Seed-2 ISBN 978-81-89990-15-2 for documented evidences culled out of suppressed history

<sup>58</sup> Thanks to <http://www.flickr.com/photos/25226216@N03/3026284553/> 2009-08-13 Yahoo

<sup>59</sup> Thanks to <http://www.flickr.com/photos/suganes/3696744503/> Yahoo Search 2009-08-13 19:47

<sup>60</sup> Thanks to [http://www.hinduismnet.com/images/vedas\\_puranas.jpg](http://www.hinduismnet.com/images/vedas_puranas.jpg) 2009-08-13 IST 22:06 image VedVyaas

<sup>61</sup> Image Duryodhan & Arjun visiting ShriKrishn for help 2009-08-13 22:47 Thanks to [http://www.masters-gallery.com/09\\_Other/Devotional%20Art%20Prints/Indra%20Sharma/05%20Mahabharata/thumbs/268.jpg](http://www.masters-gallery.com/09_Other/Devotional%20Art%20Prints/Indra%20Sharma/05%20Mahabharata/thumbs/268.jpg) [Devotional Art Prints](#) » [Indra Sharma](#) » [Mahabharata](#) Yahoo Image Search

<sup>62</sup> "For years people concerned about the incredible suffering endured by animals in factory farms have tried to persuade Kentucky Fried Chicken to adopt minimal standards to protect the animals whose lives they control. Recently, an eight-month undercover investigation revealed actions at one of KFC's "Suppliers of the Year" so sadistic that they made national news, though the reports often left out the supplier's connection with KFC. The inside investigation, which included secretly taped video footage, revealed *workers ripping the heads off chickens to write graffiti with their blood, stomping them to death, and squeezing them like water balloons until their excrement went spraying on other chickens*. Over 750 million chickens are raised and slaughtered for KFC

---

each year. These beings live and die by the standards KFC claims to set. A KFC chicken can expect to *live for six weeks in a space roughly the size of a sheet of paper; have her beak seared off; receive almost no natural light; be hung by her feet from metal shackles and her throat slit by a mechanical blade; or be one of the millions who is neither stunned nor killed by the blade and is instead boiled alive.* Chickens are inquisitive animals who feel and have intelligence similar in many respects to cats, dogs, and even primates. When in their natural surroundings, they form friendships and social hierarchies, recognize one another, care for their young and enjoy a full life of dust-bathing, making nests and roosting in trees," by Jeff Golden, verified 2009-08-14 IST 21:24, click on the KFC Cruelty image to follow link

“KFC suppliers cram birds into huge waste-filled factories, breed and drug them to grow so large that they can’t even walk, and often break their wings and legs. At slaughter, the birds’ throats are slit and they are dropped into tanks of scalding-hot water—often while they are still conscious. It would be illegal for KFC to abuse dogs, cats, pigs, or cows in these ways”. Pamela Anderson [www.kentuckyfriedcruelty.com](http://www.kentuckyfriedcruelty.com) verified 2009-08-14 21:30

"With a growing number of consumers switching from red meat to poultry, the chicken and turkey industries are booming. In addition to the expanding U.S market, poultry companies are also benefiting from expanding markets around the world. Record numbers of chickens and turkeys are being raised and killed for meat in the U.S. every year. *Nearly ten billion chickens and over a quarter billion turkeys are hatched in the U.S. annually. These birds are typically crowded by the thousands into huge, factory-like warehouses where they can barely move. Each chicken is given less than half a square foot of space, while turkeys are each given less than three square feet. Shortly after hatching, both chickens and turkeys have the ends of their beaks cut off, and turkeys also have the ends of their toes clipped off. These mutilations are performed without anaesthesia, ostensibly to reduce injuries that result when stressed birds are driven to fighting. Today's "broiler" (meat) chickens have been genetically altered to grow twice as fast and twice as large as their ancestors. Pushed beyond their biological limits, hundreds of millions of chickens die every year before reaching slaughter weight at 6 weeks of age. An industry journal explains that "broilers [chickens] now grow so rapidly that the heart and lungs are not developed well enough to support the remainder of the body, resulting in congestive heart failure and tremendous death losses." Modern broiler chickens also experience crippling leg disorders, as their legs are not capable of supporting their abnormally heavy bodies. Confined in unsanitary, disease-ridden factory farms, the birds also frequently succumb to heat prostration, infectious diseases, and cancer.* Like meat-type chickens, commercial turkeys also suffer from serious physical malformations wrought by genetic manipulation. In addition to having been altered to grow quickly and unnaturally large, commercial turkeys have been genetically manipulated to have extremely large breasts, in order to meet consumer demand for breast meat. As a result, turkeys cannot mount and reproduce naturally, so their sole means of reproduction is artificial insemination. *And similar to broiler chickens, factory-farmed turkeys are prone to heart disease and leg injuries as a consequence of their grossly-overweight bodies.* An industry journal laments that: Turkeys have been bred to grow faster and heavier but their skeletons haven't kept pace, which causes 'cowboy legs'. Commonly, the turkeys have problems standing and fall and are trampled on or seek refuge under feeders, leading to bruises and downgrading as well as culled or killed birds. Chickens and turkeys are taken to the slaughterhouse in crates stacked on the backs of open trucks. During transport, the birds are not protected from weather conditions, and a percentage of the birds are expected to die en route. Birds freeze to death in winter, or die from heat stress and suffocation in warm weather. It is “cheaper” for the industry to transport the birds in open crates without adequate protection, despite high mortality rates. Upon arrival at the slaughterhouse, the birds are either pulled individually from their crates, or the crates are lifted off the truck, often with a crane or forklift, and the birds are dumped onto a conveyor belt. As the birds are unloaded, some miss the conveyor belt and fall onto the ground. Slaughterhouse workers intent upon 'processing' thousands of birds every hour have neither the time nor the inclination to pick up individuals who fall through the cracks, and these birds suffer grim deaths. Some die after being crushed by machinery or vehicles operating near the unloading area, while others may die of starvation or exposure days, or even weeks, later. Birds inside the slaughterhouse suffer an equally gruesome fate. *Upon entering the facility, fully conscious birds are hung by their feet from metal shackles on a moving rail.* Although

---

poultry are specifically excluded from the federal Humane Slaughter Act (which requires that animals be stunned before they are slaughtered), many slaughter plants first stun the birds in an electrified water bath in order to immobilize them and expedite assembly line killing. However, stunning procedures are not monitored, and they are often inadequate. Poultry slaughterhouses commonly set the electrical current lower than what is required to render the birds unconscious because of concerns that too much electricity would damage the carcasses and diminish their value. The result is that while birds are immobilized after stunning, they are still capable of feeling pain, and many emerge from the stunning tank still conscious. After the shackled birds pass through the stunning tank, their throats are slashed, usually by a mechanical blade. *Inevitably, the blade misses some birds, which may still be moving and struggling after improper stunning. Proceeding to the next station on the assembly line — the scalding tank — the birds are submerged in boiling hot water. Those missed by the killing blade are boiled alive. This occurs so commonly, affecting millions of birds every year, that the industry has a term for these birds: 'redskins'.*" Thanks to <http://www.farmsanctuary.org/issues/factoryfarming/poultry/> 2009-08-14 IST 21:46

<sup>63</sup> Seed 2 Price Rs 75 all inclusive as of 1<sup>st</sup> June 2009

<sup>64</sup> Seed 1 Price Rs 75 all inclusive as of 1<sup>st</sup> June 2009

<sup>65</sup> Seed 5 *Christianity in a different Light – Face behind the Mask* Price Rs 225 all inclusive as of 1<sup>st</sup> June 2009

<sup>66</sup> That was 1999-2000 and it was Government records that I had an opportunity to see

<sup>67</sup> This note was added on 7 April 2008. When thoughts flow I find the compelling urge to note them down. There bound to be some duplication but then fresh thoughts will always carry the concept in a different manner, at least in different words. Some may find it unacceptable but then others may welcome it. If the subject is dear to your heart then you may not mind the repetition which is presented differently. And more importantly, for those who have been convinced of the opposite thought process, may find such explanations helpful in clearing their doubts and fundamentals.

The thought that struck me out of the blue was one described already somewhere else in this work, and that is about importance of seed. We cannot ignore the fundamentals on which this “Creation” is based. For a moment set aside your profound learning and visualize the truth inherent in these sayings. This Creation—The Nature—whatever name you may want to call it by—is based on some basic modules. For instance, the male-female module. You cannot simply ignore it because even your modern day scientists have named electrical plugs and sockets as male-female. Simply talk to an electrician or an electronics guy who needs to connect to wires/cords/cables/desktop or laptop computer with a TV Tuner/Set Top Box with a TV/or anything for that matter, he would probably say that he needs a male/female to make the connections. Even the botanists would speak of pollination of flowers with male-female concepts. I am picking up examples beyond the realm of biology because in that field there is no need to emphasize the concept of male-female.

Now, in the context of male-female module in the Creation, you know that the male is the giver of the Seed, and the female is the receiver of that seed. Think of the female womb as the soil of the Earth. As the Mother Earth nourishes the seed, so does the female womb. As a plant sprouts on the face of the earth, so does a life-form takes its shape inside the womb until it is ready to meet the outer world. As the plant will take shape of a tree or a crop in due course of time, so does the child who grows to become a man or a woman. Now the fully grown tree can be a mighty one which even elephants wouldn't be able to shake, or could be a frail one which cannot even withstand the onslaught of strong wind. Much the same, a crop may be either a healthy one fit for human consumption or one invested with germs best suited for getting rid of it as soon as possible. Much the same, a human progeny can turn into a mighty warrior like the Arjun or could be a sheepish plotter like Shakuni.

Coming to the base point, the Seed is very important. And that is why dairy farms place great significance on the choice of bull that would ‘mate’ the milk-yielding cow. But the fools of the Christian World have taught us that it matters not in context of humans. Simply f\_\_k around until you find your soul mate and then marry. So,



---

the modern youth takes a merry-go-round of marriage and after a while begins to realize that so-perceived soul-mates were after all not made for each other. So, they start paying humble visits to the shrink (psychologist who himself would often be a divorcee who could not manage his own married life—and now having found the comb of wisdom after losing all his hairs—showing his bald head as the reservoir for accumulated wisdom) will start treating the estranged couple. Now he will also find it necessary to explain them as to what went wrong—and he has to explain it in a so-called scientifically explainable terms because this is the age of “science”—so, he will toss the coin (a oft-heard term) “incompatibility” as the root cause of their problem. Then the couple would start visiting their “counsel” who would religiously tell them what best he learned from teachings of Jesus Christ from the Holy Bible (explained elsewhere with quotes from Bible) that their estrangement would have harmful effect on the kids, and therefore, it would be in their best interest to separate. The next step obviously would be to visit a lawyer who can probably arbitrate well between the two about custody matters with regard to children and financial assets. One lawyer wouldn’t suffice and both will need their separate representatives in the family court. The judge will hear them out patiently and will get handsomely paid for the services rendered by the exchequer (Treasury—government machinery). The lawyer will snatch their respective shares as legal service fee which they would bill by indicating how many minutes and seconds they spent on phone listening to the outpourings of their frustrated client. This is only a small example of their “professional” billing methodology which they meticulously follow. As for the shrinks and the counsels and other intermediaries—known as “professionals”—would have already emptied the pockets of their clients suitably based on the well known concept of Economics “What the Traffic can bear” which means if you are transporting gold you pay accordingly more towards the freight and incidental costs as compared to if you were transporting junk iron bars. In colloquial terms, if a rich ‘bakra’ (goat) is ‘faansoed’ (picked in the net) then the rates will go up accordingly on account of higher level of “quality” services rendered. Anyhow, after this exasperating “circus” the two “once upon a time love birds or soul mate” will find themselves much emptied emotionally and financially. On the other hand all those “professional” service and justice givers would have made their pockets heavy enough to sit and wait for the next prey. This is how the modern Christian World operates and the modern Christianized Hindu World apes them.

But then, this all is not as bad as it has been made to sound. You see it was the part of the learning process. After all those fools of your ancestors knew nothing, they only lived with plenty of superstitions. Those crafty Braahmans maintained a suffocating grip over all your ancestors. You must not believe those who did nothing but believe blindly a bunch of thugs called Braahmans. You are the educated ones. You are all professionally qualified. You guys have valuable degrees, and if not degrees, at least an exposure to the modern educated enlightened world which has progressed so very phenomenally over those bygone days riddled with superstitions and ignorance. You see our Lord T. B. (Tuberculosis) Macaulay had proudly declared that a single shelf of Christian British literature was far superior to whole gamut of Hindu literature from world of heathens. You are the proud descendants of such learned people and you should follow the path shown by them. For, the God of Holy Bible has appointed a sole middleman Jesus Christ for granting Salvation to the mankind.

<sup>68</sup> Thanks to [http://www.komilla.com/images/2006PhotoImageGallery/fullsize/K-Mahabharata\\_Scenes\\_fs.jpg](http://www.komilla.com/images/2006PhotoImageGallery/fullsize/K-Mahabharata_Scenes_fs.jpg) 2009-08-15 18:15 Yahoo Image Search

<sup>69</sup> Thanks to DNA, Thu 12 Feb 2009, pg 12

<sup>70</sup> Added later 2009-02-12 an insertion to Ed 2009

<sup>71</sup> Thanks to DNA, Thu 12 Feb 2009, pg 13

<sup>72</sup> Thanks to [www.gurjari.net/ico/Mystica/html/ashram.htm](http://www.gurjari.net/ico/Mystica/html/ashram.htm) 2009-08-15 IST 19:23 Yahoo Image Search

<sup>73</sup> Thanks to [www.gurjari.net/ico/Mystica/html/ashram.htm](http://www.gurjari.net/ico/Mystica/html/ashram.htm) 2009-08-15 IST 19:26 Yahoo Image Search

<sup>74</sup> Thanks to [http://images.exoticindiaart.com/panels/nara\\_and\\_narayana\\_krishna\\_and\\_sudama\\_wh77.jpg](http://images.exoticindiaart.com/panels/nara_and_narayana_krishna_and_sudama_wh77.jpg) 20090815

- 
- <sup>75</sup> Thanks to [www.flickr.com/photos/9108788@N08/566393486/](http://www.flickr.com/photos/9108788@N08/566393486/) Yahoo Image Search 2009-08-15 IST 20:16
- <sup>76</sup> Price Rs 75 effective 2009-06-01
- <sup>77</sup> Thanks to [www.ibnlive.com/news/hoax-bomb...in-Kosovo/48727-2.html?xml](http://www.ibnlive.com/news/hoax-bomb...in-Kosovo/48727-2.html?xml) 2009-08-15 IST 20:29 Yahoo
- <sup>78</sup> Thanks to [www.flickr.com/photos/arjuna/2077704388/](http://www.flickr.com/photos/arjuna/2077704388/) 2009-08-15 IST 20:37 Yahoo Image Search
- <sup>79</sup> Thanks to [http://www.merineews.com/upload/thumbimage/1209358109738\\_Dhritrashtra-sanjay-1.jpg](http://www.merineews.com/upload/thumbimage/1209358109738_Dhritrashtra-sanjay-1.jpg) 2009-08-15 20:51
- <sup>80</sup> In today's so-called "civilized" language of the Christian World they do not call them servant any more—instead they call them domestic help—but they do not do it because they have become more civilized—they do it because they have realized that if they do not pamper the ego of those whom they are dependent on, then they will have to do every job themselves, as in the Western Christian world they are now in short supply (April 2008).
- <sup>81</sup> Thanks to <http://www.flickr.com/photos/arjuna/260050015/> Yahoo Search 2009-08-12
- <sup>82</sup> Think of it like character building through environmental influences
- <sup>83</sup> Prakriti has been described as the material cause of the universe
- <sup>84</sup> Here I am not getting into the issue of Nir'Gun निर्गुण character of Ishwar but I would like you to know that there is no inherent contradiction in the two aspects. I would want to elaborate on those things in another work – this is simply not the right place (b) I would want to add only this much here that monitoring does not entail that He must personally supervise each and every function though He is capable of doing that as well – it is sufficient for Him to establish a system which monitors the whole phenomenon howsoever complex it may be (c) In short, what you need to understand is that this Creation works like a clockwork and is governed by a highly sophisticated mathematical module that is even beyond human comprehension through study of books. You need to connect yourself to Higher Order and it is He who may decide to give you (or not) the necessary understanding, and also, only to that extent that He feels you are ready to grasp (d) Every aspect of this Creation is interrelated and interdependent connected through an invisible chain of mathematical modules.
- <sup>85</sup> Thanks to [http://www.maths-rometus.org/images/histoireDesMathematiques/isaac\\_newton\\_hd.jpg](http://www.maths-rometus.org/images/histoireDesMathematiques/isaac_newton_hd.jpg) 20090815
- <sup>86</sup> Thanks to [http://www.astrogems.com/painting\\_pages/paintingthumbnails/sri\\_yukteswar\\_004.jpg](http://www.astrogems.com/painting_pages/paintingthumbnails/sri_yukteswar_004.jpg) 2009-08-15
- <sup>87</sup> Thanks to <http://www.whereincity.com/india/great-indians/freedom-fighters/images/feroze-gandhi.jpg> 2009-08-16
- <sup>88</sup> Thanks to [http://evilvince.com/wp-images/Gandhi\\_Mohandas\\_Nameplate.jpg](http://evilvince.com/wp-images/Gandhi_Mohandas_Nameplate.jpg) 2009-08-16 01:30 Yahoo
- <sup>89</sup> Thanks to [http://news.oneindia.in/img/2008/05/Jawaharlal-Nehru-pm\\_27052008.jpg](http://news.oneindia.in/img/2008/05/Jawaharlal-Nehru-pm_27052008.jpg) 2009-08-16 Yahoo
- <sup>90</sup> Thanks to <http://www.whereincity.com/india/great-indians/freedom-fighters/images/tej-bahadur.jpg> 2009-08-16 Yahoo Image Search
- <sup>91</sup> "Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru, [KCSI](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tej_Bahadur_Sapru) (8 December 1875– 20 January 1949) was an eminent lawyer, political and social leader in [India](#) during the [British Raj](#). He was knighted in 1922". 2009-08-16 OST 01:40 [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tej\\_Bahadur\\_Sapru](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tej_Bahadur_Sapru)
- <sup>92</sup> Thanks to <http://www.flickr.com/photos/pimu/2219816911/> 2009-08-16 01:06 Yahoo Image Search
- <sup>93</sup> Thanks to [www.flickr.com/photos/milkyr\\_chobi/1812874968/](http://www.flickr.com/photos/milkyr_chobi/1812874968/) 2009-08-16 01:10 Yahoo Image Search
- <sup>94</sup> Thanks to <http://www.dailyexcelsior.com/99may23/rajiv3.jpg> 2009-08-16 01:50 Yahoo Image Search
- <sup>95</sup> Thanks to [http://img1.moneycontrol.com/images/entitygame/big/Priyanka\\_Vadra\\_300.jpg](http://img1.moneycontrol.com/images/entitygame/big/Priyanka_Vadra_300.jpg) 2009-08-16

---

<sup>96</sup> Thanks to <http://www.chitramala.com/img2/2008/09/rahul-gandhi-veronique.jpg> 2009-08-16 02:40

<sup>97</sup> “Robert Vadra is an [Indian](#) businessman notable as the husband of [Priyanka Gandhi](#) and a member of the [Nehru-Gandhi family](#) by marriage. He was born to Rajinder and Maureen Wadhwa on [April 18, 1969](#). Maureen was of Scottish origin, (maiden name: McDonagh). Robert may have met Priyanka Gandhi, the daughter of [Rajiv](#) and [Sonia Gandhi](#) at the house of common expatriate friend [Ottavio Quattrocchi](#)<sup>[1]</sup>. Subsequently he married [Priyanka Gandhi](#) on [February 18, 1997](#). They have two children. He had one brother Richard Vadra who was found dead in September 2003 at his [Vasant Vihar](#) residence, and his sister Michelle died in a car accident in 2001. His father Rajinder Vadra committed suicide on 2nd April 2009 <sup>[2]</sup> under suspicious circumstances, but the story was not published by the Indian media. Robert's father's family belongs to [Moradabad](#), [Uttar Pradesh](#), and his mother hails from [Scotland](#).” [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Robert\\_Vadra](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Robert_Vadra) 2009-08-16 02:06

<sup>98</sup> Possibly broken up [http://www.google.com/imgres?imgurl=http://www.chitramala.com/img2/2008/09/rahul-gandhi-veronique.jpg&imgrefurl=http://www.chitramala.com/news/rahul-gandhi-veronique-108615.html&h=238&w=300&sz=10&tbnid=4-V5g9G\\_mMnSEM:&tbnh=92&tbnw=116&prev=/images%3Fq%3Drahul%2Bgandhi%2Bgirlfriend&hl=en&usg=\\_\\_g7VgfawEvmJyBPZnf6D9640sea0=&ei=BSWHSvOjDISG6QP5o43rAw&sa=X&oi=image\\_result&resnum=4&ct=image](http://www.google.com/imgres?imgurl=http://www.chitramala.com/img2/2008/09/rahul-gandhi-veronique.jpg&imgrefurl=http://www.chitramala.com/news/rahul-gandhi-veronique-108615.html&h=238&w=300&sz=10&tbnid=4-V5g9G_mMnSEM:&tbnh=92&tbnw=116&prev=/images%3Fq%3Drahul%2Bgandhi%2Bgirlfriend&hl=en&usg=__g7VgfawEvmJyBPZnf6D9640sea0=&ei=BSWHSvOjDISG6QP5o43rAw&sa=X&oi=image_result&resnum=4&ct=image) Monday, September 29th, 2008 at 10:27 am (inserted 2009-08-16 02:48)

<sup>99</sup> Au pair = a young person, usually a woman, who lives with a family in a foreign country in order to learn the language. An au pair helps in the house and takes care of children and receives a small wage - Oxford Dictionary ISBN 019-431-5851

<sup>100</sup> [http://www.liveindia.com/freedomfighters/nehru\\_m.jpg](http://www.liveindia.com/freedomfighters/nehru_m.jpg) 2009-08-17 00:56 Yahoo Image Search

<sup>101</sup> <http://ana.wahanaprogrammer.net> 2009-08-17 01:07 Yahoo Image Search